A Short Introduction OF GRAMMAR GENERALLY TO BE USED:

Compiled and ſet forth for the bringing up of all thoſe that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latine tongue.

CAMBRIDGE,
¶ Printed by THOMAS BUCK
Printer to the *Univerſitie*,
Anno Dom. 1653.

To the Reader.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdome and knowledge) it would seem much vain, and little needfull; for so much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faultie; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and groundwork is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner, to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have, and to learn the gainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, then to fall in doubt of the goodnesse and necessitie thereof: which I doubt, whether he shall more lament that he lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compasse aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one bestnesse, not onely in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversitie of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdome, who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favoura-

bly providing the remedie, caused one kind of Grammar, by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out onely; every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of Schoolmasters.

The varietie of teaching is diverse yet, and alwayes will be, for that every Schoolmaster liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amisse, if one seeing by tryall an easier and readier way then the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and for the commoditie allowed; that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Scholar haste too much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that untill he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting haste overthroweth & hurteth a great sort of wits, and casteth them into an amazednesse, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward; but stick fast as one plunged, that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind

so

ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not onely it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſters eaſe, and the childes encouraging, when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be leſſe tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſſe be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have of every declenſion of Nounes & conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeverall examples as they paſſe them; that it may ſeem to the Schoolmaſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able, praiſably, to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withall, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Nounes, and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons: that neither caſe of Nounes, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, then in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a yeares diligence, or very little more, to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a mean wit) then let him paſſe to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed.

Wherein plain and ſundry examples, and continuall rehearſall of things learned, and ſpecially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy labour ſo eaſie and ſo pleaſant for the framing of ſentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well: then pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted thing.

When theſe Concords be well known unto them, (an eaſie and pleaſant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lie in their Syntax, but rather learn ſome prettie book, wherein is contained not onely the eloquence of the tongue, but alſo a good plain leſſon of honeſtie and godlineſſe; and thereof take ſome little ſentence as it lieth, and learn to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latine, not ſeeing the book, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it, as the occaſion of the ſentence giveth cauſe that day: which ſentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and conſtrue it; and ſo ſhall he be leſſe troubled with the parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his leſſon in mind.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Scholars ſhould learn but a little at once; it is not meant that when the Maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would, all their time they be at ſchool, they ſhould never be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continuall rehearſing and looking back again to thoſe things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, then to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupie them, he ſhall ſee a little leſſon take a great deal of time, and diligently enquiring

ring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be: within a while, by this use, the Scholar shall be brought to a good kind of readinesse of making, to the which if there be adjoyned some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitternesse of his learning.

A great help to further this readinesse of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an english book, and cause him ordinarily to turn every day some part into Latine. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and ground them surely in his mind for readinesse, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal, to turn out of English into Latine, then on the contrary.

Furthermore, we see many can understand Latine, that cannot speak it; and when they reade the Latine word in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time: but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latine again, when soever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this sore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth, to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so meet to further things: whereof it were out of season to give precepts here. And therefore this may be for this purpose enough, which to good Schoolmasters and skilfull is not so needfull: to other meaner and lesse practised it may be, not onely worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

An advertiſement to the Reader.

IN this impreſſion, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh rules, and in the Latine Syntax, thoſe words, wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters & figures, where need is: the governour, directour or guider, or that which is in place of it, with [a]; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with [b]; or if there be more governours, the firſt with [a], the ſecond with [a a]; and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with [b], the ſecond with [bb]: and ſometimes the order is directed by [a], [b], [c]; or by figures, and words of the ſame or ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be. That ſo in ſaying the enſamples, the children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again onely thoſe words which are the enſample: as ſaying, Quis niſi [b] mentis [a] inops oblatum reſpuat aurum? may repeat again [a] inops [b] mentis. So throughout all the Latine rules, for better underſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſummes of all the rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margent, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

The

The Latine letters are thus written.

The capitall letters,

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters,

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.

Letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.

A vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y*.

A conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a vowel; as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are conſonants.

A ſyllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath; as, *A-ve*.

A diphthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable, and of them there be foure in number; namely *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*.

Inſtead of *æ* and *œ*, we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capitall letters,

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π
Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters,

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π
ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiducia abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii me bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ: ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam; ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam: ut quæ efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. Amen.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberalitie giveſt wisdome abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſſe of my wit the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me: that I may not onely underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee & the Lord Jeſus our Saviour; but alſo with my whole heart and will conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountifull goodneſſe towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which worketh all things in all creatures mayſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſſe glory and honour of thine immortall Majeſtie. So be it.

An Introduction of the eight parts of LATINE ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following.

Noune,	declined	Adverb,	unde-clined.
Pronoune,		Conjunction,	
Verb,		Preposition,	
Participle,		Interjection,	

Of a Noune.

A Noune is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard, or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latine, is manus; the name of an houſe, is domus; the name of goodneſſe, is bonitas. A Noune.

Of Nounes, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nounes of two ſorts.

A Noune Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as Homo, *a man*. And it is declined with one article; as, Hic Magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the leaſt; as, Hic & hæc Parens, *a father or mother*. A Noune Subſtantive.

A Noune Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*, Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations; as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles; as, Hic, hæc & hoc Felix, *happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *light*. A Noune Adjective.

A Noune Subſtantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth; as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more; as Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nounes ſubſtantives.

Num-

Numbers of Nounes.

IN Nounes be two Numbers, the ſingular and the Plurall. The Singular number ſpeaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a ſtone*. The Plurall number ſpeaketh of more then one: as Lapides, *ſtones*.

Caſes of Nounes.

NOunes be declined with ſix caſes, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe. The Nominative caſe cometh before the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Who? What? as, Magiſter docet, *The Maſter teacheth.*

Genitive. The Genitive caſe is known by this token that it anſwereth to this queſtion, Whoſe or Where? as Doctrina Magiſtri, *The learning of the Maſter.*

Dative. The Dative caſe is known by this token that it and anſwereth to this queſtion, To whom? To what? as, Do librum Magiſtro, *I give a book to the Maſter.*

Accuſative. The Accuſative caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whom or What? as, Amo Magiſtrum. I *love the Maſter.*

Vocative. The Vocative caſe is known by calling or ſpeaking to: as, O Magiſter, *O Maſter.*

Ablative. The Ablative caſe is commonly joyned with Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative caſe: as, De Magiſtro, *Of the Maſter.* Coram Magiſtro, *Before the Maſter.*

Alſo In, with, Through, For, From, By, and Then, after the Comparative degree, are ſignes of the Ablative caſe.

Article

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoune, and be thus declined:

Nomin. hic, hæc, hoc.	Pluraliter.	*Nomin hi, hæ, hæc.*
Genitivo hujus.		*Gen. horum, harum, horum.*
Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
Acc. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
Ablat. hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nounes.

Enders of Nounes be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of o, the Commune of three, the Doubtfull and Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this icle Hic: as Hic vir, *a man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this icle Hæc, as Hæc mulier, *a woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this icle Hoc: as Hoc ſaxum, *a ſtone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic, hæc: as Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic and hoc: as Hic, hæc & hoc felix, *happy.*

The Doubtfull Gender is declined with Hic hæc: as Hic vel hæc dies, *a day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one icle, and under that one article both kinds ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a ſparrow.* Hæc aqui- *an eagle*, both he and ſhe.

The

The Declenſions of Nounes.

There be five declenſions of Nounes.

I. The firſt is, when the Genitive & Dative ca
ſingular end in æ: The Accuſative in am: T
Uocative like the Nominative: The Ablative
á: The Nominative plurall in æ: The Genitive
arum: The Dative in is: The Accuſative in
The Uocative like the Nominative: The Abl
tive in is: As in example:

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.

Singulariter,	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter,	*Nominat. hæ muſæ*
	Gen. hujus muſæ.		*Gen. harum muſarum*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. has muſas*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Ablat. ab hac muſa.		*Abl. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that filia and nata, do make the Dati
and the Ablative plurall in is, or in abus: A
dea, mula, equa, liberta, make the Dative and t
Ablative caſe plurall in abus onely.

II. The ſecond is, when the Genitive ſingul
ends in i: The Dative in o: The Accuſati
in um: The Uocative for the moſt part like t
Nominative: The Ablative in o: The Nomin
tive plurall in i: The Genitive in orum: T
Dative in is: The Accuſative in os: The Voc
tive like the Nominative: The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Singulariter,	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter,	*Nominat. hi magiſ*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*Gen. horũ magiſtro*
	Dat. huic magiſtro.		*Dativo his magiſtri*
	Ac. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtr*
	Vocativo ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri*
	Abl. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Abl. ab his magiſtr*

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nomin
tive endeth in us, the Uocative ſhall end in e a

Nou

ominativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine. Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus: and Filius, that aketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius if it be a oper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in s, Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi. Also these Nounes following, make their ocative in e, or in us: Agnus, lucus, vulgus, polus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nounes of the Neuter ender, of what declension soever they be, have Nominative, the Accusative, & the Vocative ke in both numbers, and in the plurall number y end all in a: As in example: *Note.*

Nomin. hoc regnum.	*Nominat. hæc regna.*	Hoc damnum.
Genit. hujus regni.	*G. horum regnorum.*	
Dativo huic regno.	*Dativo his regnis.*	Hoc malum.
Accusat. hoc regnum.	*Accusat. hæc regna.*	Hoc verbum.
Vocativo ô regnum.	*Vocativo ô regna.*	
Ablat. ab hoc regno.	*Ablat. ab his regnis.*	

(Pluraliter)

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neu= Gender in o, and be thus declined:

Nominativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Abl. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewise *Duo.*

III.

he third is, when the Genitive singular ends eth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in , and sometime in im, & sometime in both: The ocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative rall in es: The Genitive in um, & sometime in n: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es e Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablae in bus.

As

As in example:

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.

	Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nominat.	hic lapis.	hi lapides.
Gen.	hujus lapidis.	horum lapidum.
Dativo	huic lapidi.	his lapidibus.
Accuſ.	hunc lapidem.	hos lapides.
Vocativo	ô lapis.	ô lapides.
Abl.	ab hoc lapide.	ab his lapidibus.

Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

	Singulariter.	Pluraliter.
Nom.	hic & hæc parens.	hi & hæ parentes.
Genit.	hujus parentis.	horum & harum parentum.
Dativo	huic parenti.	his parentibus.
Accuſ.	hunc & hanc parentem.	hos & has parentes.
Voc.	ô parens.	ô parentes.
Abl.	ab hoc & hac parente.	ab his parentibus.

IIII. The fourth is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us: The Dative in ui: The Accuſative in um: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in u. The Nominative plurall in us: The Genitive in uum: The Dative ibus: The Accuſative in us: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ibus.

As in example:

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus.
Hoc cornu.

	Singulariter.	Pluraliter.
Nominat.	hæc manus.	hæ manus.
Genit.	hujus manus.	harum manuum.
Dativo	huic manui.	his manibus.
Accuſ.	hanc manum.	has manus.
Vocativo	ô manus.	ô manus.
Abl.	ab hac manu.	ab his manibus.

V. The fifth is, when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei: The Accuſative in em: The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ê. The Nominative plurall in es. The Genitive in erum: The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ebus.

As in example:

Nomin hic meridies	*Nomin. hi meridies.*	
Gen. hujus meridiei.	*G.horum meridierum*	Hæc res.
Dativo huic meridiei.	*Dat. his meridiebus.*	Hæc Facies.
Acc. hunc meridiem.	*Accusat.hos meridies*	Hæc acies.
Vocativo ô meridies.	*Vocativo ô meridies.*	
Abl. ab hoc meridie.	*A. ab his meridiebus.*	

(Pluraliter,)

Note that all nounes of the fifth declension be the feminine gender, except meridies and dies. *Note.*

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noune Adjective of three terminations is us declined, after the first & second declension.

No bonus,bona,bonũ.	*Nom. boni, bonæ,bona*	
Gen. boni,bonæ,boni,	*Gen. bonorum,bonarũ*	Niger,a,um.
Dat bono,bonæ bono	*Dat. bonis. (bonorum.*	Tardus, a, um.
A.bonum,bonã,bonũ.	*Ac. bonos,bonas,bona*	Satur, a,um.
Vo.bone,bona,bonum.	*Voc. boni, bonæ,bona.*	
Abl. bono,bonâ,bono.	*Ablativo bonis.*	

(Pluraliter,)

There are besides these, certain nounes adjectives of another manner of declining, which ake the genitive case singular in ius, and the ative in i: which be these that follow, with eir compounds; An except.

No. unus, una,unum.	*Nomin.uni,unæ,una.*	
Genitivo unius.	*Gen. unorum,unarum*	
Dativo uni.	*Dat. unis. (unorum.*	
A.unum,unam,unum.	*Acc. unos, unas,una.*	
Voc. une, una, unum	*Vocat. uni, unæ, una.*	
Ablat. uno, unâ,uno.	*Ablativo unis.*	

(Pluraliter,)

Note that unus, una, unum, hath not the plurall mber, but when it is joyned with a word that keth the singular number: as, Unæ literæ; Una enia. *Note.*

In like manner be declined totus, solus, and also us, alius, alter, uter and neuter: saving that these e last rehearsed lack the vocative case. Alius hath Aliud neut.

A noune adjective of three articles is thus declined after the third declenſion:

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter,

Nomin. hic, hæc & hoc felix.
Genitivo hujus felicis
Dativo huic felici.
Acc. hunc, & hanc felicem, & hoc felix.
Vocativo ô felix.
Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc Felice, vel felici.

Pluraliter,

Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.
Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.
Dativo his felicibus.
Ac. hos & has felices & hæc felicia.
V. ô felices. & ô felicia
Abl. ab his felicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer, celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter,

No. hic & hæc triſtis, & hoc triſte.
Genit. hujus triſtis.
Dativo huic triſti.
Acc. hunc & hanc triſtem, & hoc triſte.
V. ô triſtis, & ô triſte.
Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc triſti.

Pluraliter,

Nom hi & hæ triſtes, & hæc triſtia.
Gen. horum, harum & horum triſtium.
Dativo his triſtibus.
Ac. hos & has triſtes & hæc triſtia.
V. ô triſtes & ô triſtia
Abl. ab his triſtibus.

Compariſons of Nounes.

Adjectives whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form compariſon.

Three degrees of compariſon.

There be three degrees of compariſon: the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative.

The poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſſe: as Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his poſitive in ſignification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And is formed of the firſt caſe of his poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The poſitive.

The comparative.

The ſuperlative.

The ſuperlative exceedeth his poſitive in the high

higheſt degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt*. And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ and simus. as, of Duri, duriſſimus; of Triſti, triſtiſſimus; of Dulci, dulciſſimus.

From theſe generall rules are excepted theſe that follow; Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor, peſſimus: Magnus, major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in er, the ſuperlative is formed of the nominative caſe, by putting to rimus; as Pulcher, pulcherrimus. Ater. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe nounes ending in lis, make the ſuperlative by changing lis into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nounes ending in lis, do follow the generall rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUNE.

A Pronoune is a part of ſpeech much like to a noune, which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronounes, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras; whereof foure have the vocative caſe; as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the vocative caſe. There be fifteen pronounes.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, ture, idem; and alſo, Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight pronounes, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic and is, be Primitives: ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be

Demonſtratives. also called Demonſtratives; becauſe they ſhew

Relatives. a thing not ſpoken of before.

And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives; becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, be Derivatives; for they be derived of their Primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoune. There belong to a Pronoune theſe five things; Number, Caſe and gender, as are in a Nounc. Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſions of Pronounes.

The firſt declenſion. There be foure Declenſions of Pronounes. Theſe three, Ego tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined;

Singulariter,	*Nominativo* Ego.	Pluraliter,	*Nominativo nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*Gen. noſtrûm vel noſtri.*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*

Singulariter,	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter,	*Nominativo vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri.*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vicativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singulariter & Pluraliter,	*Nominativo caret.*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined;

Singu-

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
	Nomin. iſte, iſta, iſtud.		*Nomin. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
	Genitivo iſtius.		*Gen. iſtorum, iſtarũ,*
	Dativo iſti.		*Dativo iſtis (iſtorũ.*
	Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud		*Acc. iſtos, iſtas, iſta,*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte; and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the neuter gender in the nominative caſe, & in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo Hic, hæc, hoc: Genitivo hujus: Dativo huic: as afore in the Noune.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
	Nominat. is, ea, id.		*Nominativo ii, eæ, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum earum, eorum.*
	Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis vel eis.*
	Accuſ. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſat. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablativo iis vel eis.*

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
	Nom. qui quæ, quod.		*N. qui, quæ, quæ.* (rum
	Genitivo cujus.		*G quorũ, quarum, quo-*
	Dativo cui.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	A. quem, quam, quod.		*Acc. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocativo caret. (quî		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Abl. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined;

Nom.	*Quiſquis* / *Quicquid.*	*Ac.*	*Quic-* / *quid.*	*Abl.*	*Quoquo,* / *Quaquâ* / *Quoquo.*	The compound of Quis.

Where note, that Quid is alwayes a ſubſtantive of the Neuter gender. *Note.*

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, are of the third declenſion, & be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe: The third declenſion.

	Singulariter.	Pluraliter.
Nom.	meus, mea, meũ	mei, meæ, mea
Genit.	mei, meæ, mei.	meorum, mearum
Dativ.	meo, meæ, meo.	meis. (meorum
Ac.	meum, meã, meũ.	meos, meas, mea
Vocat.	mi, mea, meum.	mei, meæ, mea
Ablat.	meo, meâ, meo.	Ablativo meis.

So is Noſter declined, and tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the vocative caſe.

The fourth declenſion.

Noſtras, veſtras, and this noune Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined:

	Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
No.	hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.	hi et hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.
Genit.	hujus noſtratis.	horũ, harum horum noſtratium.
Dativo	huic noſtrati.	his noſtratibus.
Ac.	hunc & hanc noſtratẽ, & hoc noſtrate.	hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.
Vocativo	ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate.	ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia.
Ab.	ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.	ab his noſtratibus.

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, veſtras, and this noune Cujas, be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to countreys or nations, to ſeats or factions.

A Pronoune hath three perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as, Ego, I, Nos, we.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, Thou, Vos, Ye. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille, He, Illi, They: and therefore all Nounes, Pronounes, and Participles be of the third perſon.

Of a Verb.

A Verb is a part of speech declined with mood and tense, and betokeneth doing; as, Amo, *I love:* or suffering; as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being; as, Sum, *I am.* A verb.

Of verbs, such as have persons be called personalls: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And such as have no persons, be called impersonals: as, Tædet, *It irketh*, Oportet, *It behoveth.* Verbs Personals.

Of verbs personals there be five kinds; active, passive, neuter, deponent, and commune. Active.

A verb active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do; as, Amo, *I love*; and by putting to r, it may be a passive, as, Amor.

A verb passive endeth in or, and betokeneth to suffer; as, Amor, *I am loved*; and by putting away r, it may be an active, as, Amo. Passive.

A verb neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r to make him a passive: as, Curro, *I runne*; Sum, *I am.* And it is Englished sometime active; as, Curro, *I runne:* And sometime passively; as Ægroto, *I am sick.* Neuter.

A verb deponent endeth in r like a passive, and yet in signification is but either active; as, Loquor verbum, *I speak a word:* or neuter; as, Glorior, *I boast.* Deponent.

A verb commune endeth in r, and yet in signification is both active and passive: as, Osculor te, *I kisse thee*; Osculor à te, *I am kissed of thee.* Commune.

Moods.

Moods six. THere be six moods: The indicative, the imperative, the optative, the potentiall, the subjunctive, and the infinitive.

Indicative. The indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false, as Ego amo, *I love:* Or else asketh a question; as Amas tu? *Dost thou love?*

Imperative. The imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative. The optative wisheth or desireth with these signes, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant,* as, Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potentiall. The potential mood is known by these signes, *May, can, might, would, should, could,* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may,* or *can love:* without an adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The subjunctive mood hath evermore some conjunction joyned with him: as Cùm amarem, *When I loved.* And it is called the subjunctive mood, because it dependeth of another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser: *When I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The infinitive signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be, & hath neither number, nor person, nor nominative case before him; and is known commonly by this signe, *To:* as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two verbs come together without any nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

Gerunds.

Gerunds three; Di, do, dum. THere be moreover belonging to the infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending

ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as Amandi, *Of loving*, or *of being loved:* Amando, *In loving*, or *in being loved:* Amandum, *To love*, or *to be loved.*

Supines.

There be also appertaining unto verbs two supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first supine, because it hath the signification of the verb active; as, Eo amatum, *I go to love:* and the other in u, which is called the latter supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive; as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved.* Supines two; in *um*, and *u.*

Tenses.

There be five tenses or times: the present tense, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future tense. Tenses five.

The present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love.* Present tense.

The preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved*, or *did love.* Preterimperfect.

The preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this signe *Have:* as, Amavi, *I have loved.* Preterperfect.

The preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more then perfectly past, with this signe *Had:* as, Amaveram, *I had loved.* Preterpluperfect.

The future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this signe *Shall*, or *will:* as, Amabo, *I shall or will love.* Future.

Persons.

Persons.

Persons three.

There be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*; Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*; Ille amat, *He loveth*. Pluraliter Nos amamus, *We love*; Vos amatis, *Ye love*; Illi amant, *They love*.

Conjugations.

Conjugations foure.

VErbs have foure conjugations, which are known after this manner.

1 The first conjugation hath a long before re and ris: as, Amâre, amaris.

2 The second conjugation hath e long before re and ris: as, Docêre, doceris.

3 The third conjugation hath e short before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.

4. The fourth conjugation hath i long before re and ris: as, Audîre, audîris.

Verbs in *o*, of the foure Conjugations *be declined after theſe examples.*

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indicativ

Indicative Mood Present tense.

	Singular,			*Plurall,*		
I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*We love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love,*	
or	or	or	or	or	or	
do love,	*doſt love,*	*doth love,*	*do love,*	*do love,*	*do love.*	
Amo,	amas,	amat.	Amamus,	amatis,	amant.	
Doceo,	doces,	docet.	Docemus,	docetis,	docent.	
Lego,	legis,	legit.	Legimus,	legitis,	legunt.	
Audio,	audis,	audit.	Audimus,	auditis,	audiunt.	

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular,

Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam — *I loved or did love.*

bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular,

Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi — *I have loved.*

iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.

Preterpluperfect. tenſe ſingular,

Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram — *I had loved.*

ras, rat, *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Future tenſe ſingular,

Amabo, Docebo — *I ſhall or will love.*

bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.

Legam, Audiam,

es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impe-

Imperative Mood.

Love thou: let him love. Love he, or let us love: Love we, or ye: Love they, let them l

Preſent tenſe ſingular.

Ama, amet, amato: amato: } *Plur.* amemus, { amate, amen amatote: aman

Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto: } *Pl.* doceamus, { docete, docea docetote: docen

Lege, legat, legito: legito: } *Plur.* legamus, { legite, legant, legitote: legun

Audi, audiat, audito: audito. } *Pl.* audiamus, { audite, audian auditote: audiun

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam

Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* utin. amemus, ametis, c
Doceam,
Legam,
Audiam,
} as, at. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam

Amarem, *Would God I loved, or did love.*
Docerem,
Legerem,
audirem,
} res, ret. *Pl.* utinam remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam

Amaverim, *I pray God I have loved.*
Docuerim,
Legerim,
Audiverim,
} ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rin

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam

Amaviſſem, *Would God I had loved.*
Docuiſſem,
Legiſſem,
Audiviſſem,
} ſes, ſet. *Plur.* utinam ſemus, ſetis, ſen

Future tenſe ſingular, utinam

Amavero, *God grant I ſhall or will love hereafte*
Docuero,
Legero,
Audivero,
} ris, rit. *Plural.* utinam rimus, ritis, rin

Potenti

Potentiall Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent ſe ſing.
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur*, amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam } as, at. *Plur*. amus, atis ant.

Preterim-perfect ſe ſing.
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, } *I might, would, ſhould, ought, or could (love.*
res, ret. *Plur*. remus, retis, rent.

Preterper-fect ſenſe ſingul.
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, } *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to have (loved.*
ris, rit. *Plur*. rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterplu-perfect ſe ſing.
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, } *I might would, ſhould, or ought to had (loved.*
ſes, ſet. *Plur*. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future ſe ſing.
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, } *I may or can love hereafter.*
ris, rit. *Plur*. rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent ſe ſing. cùm
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur*. cùm amemus, ametis, ent.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, } as, at. *Plur*. amus, atis, ant.

Pretor-

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,		*When I loved, or did love.* res, ret. *Pl.* cùm remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, cùm	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,		*When I have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,		*When I had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* cùm ſemus, ſetis ſent.
Future tenſe ſingular, cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,		*When I ſhall or will love.* ris, rit *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe,	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Reade. Heare.
Preterperf. tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.
Future tenſe,	Amaturum, Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe, To	love teach reade heare hereafter.

Gerunds.

Amandi, of loving:	do, in loving:	dum, to love
Docendi, of teaching:	do, in teaching:	dum, to teach
Legendi of reading:	do, in reading:	dum, to read
Audiendi of hearing:	do, in hearing:	dum, to hear

Supi

Amatum,	To	love.	Amatu,	To be	Loved.
Doctum,		teach.	Doctu,		Taught.
Lectum,		reade.	Lectu,		Read.
Auditum,		heare.	Auditu,		Heard.

participiple the Present tense,	Amans,	loving.
	Docens,	teaching.
	Legens,	reading.
	Audiens,	hearing.

participi- of the Future ense.	Amaturus,	to love, or about to love.
	Docturus,	to teach, or about to teach.
	Lecturus,	to reade, or about to reade.
	Auditurus,	to heare, or about to heare.

Before we decline any verbs in or, for supplying of many tenses lacking in all such verbs, we must learn to decline this verb Sum in this wise following:

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus: To be.

Indicative Mood:

resent nse sing.	Sum, I am: es, est. *Pluraliter* Sumus, estis, sunt.
reterim- rfect nse sing.	Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Pluraliter* eramus, eratis, erant.
reterperf. nse sing.	Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Pluraliter* fuimus, fuistis, fuêrunt vel fuêre.
reterplu- rfect nse sing.	Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.
uture nse sing.	Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. { Sis, / Es, / Eſto, } be thou { Sit, / Eſto. } *Pl.* Simus, { Sitis, / Eſte, / Eſtote: } Si / Su / to.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſingul. utin. { Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* utin. ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingul. utin. { Eſſem, would God I were: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingular, utinam { Fuerim, would God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſing. utinam { Fuiſſem, would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plural.* utinam fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Futur tenſe ſing. utin. { Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potentiall Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. { Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular. { Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing. { Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular. { Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſing. { Fuero, I may or can be hereafter. fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun

Subjunctive Mood:

Preſent ten. ſingul. cùm — Sim, when I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterim. perf. tenſe ſingul. cùm — Eſſem, when I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſingu. cùm — Fuerim, when I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterplu. perf. tenſe ſing. cùm — Fuiſſem, when I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plural.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Fut. tenſe ſing. cùm — Fuero, when I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterim. perf. tenſe, — Eſſe, To be. — *Preterperfect and Preterplu. perf. tenſe,* — Fuiſſe, To have or had been.

Future tenſe, — Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

Verbs in *Or* of the foure Conjugations, be declined after theſe examples.

Amor, amâris vel amâre: amatus ſum vel fui, amâri: amatus, amandus. To be loved.

Doceor, doceris vel docêre: doctus ſum vel fui, doceri: doctus, docendus. To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere: lectus ſum vel fui, legi: lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audîris vel audîre: auditus ſum vel fui, audiri: auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular,
Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.
Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.
Audior, audiris vel audire, auditur.
Plural. mur, mini, ntur.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular,
Amabar,
Docebar,
Legebar,
Audiebar,
I was loved.
baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular,
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I have been loved.
ſum vel fui,
tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I had been loved.
eram vel fueram,
tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Pl.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular,
Amabor,
Docebor,
Legar,
Audiar,
I ſhall or will be loved.
beris vel ere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini, untur.
êris vel êre, etur. *Pl.* emur, emini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular,	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	*Pl.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor:	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor:	doceatur, docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceminor:	doceantur, docentor.
	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	*Pl.* legamur.	Legimini, leguminor:	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiminor:	audiantur, audiuntor.

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Present tense sing. utinam
Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* utin. êmur, êmini, entur.
Docear,
Legar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini,
Audiar, } antur.

Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam
Would God I were loved.
Amarer,
Docerer,
Legerer, } reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* utin. remur, remini,
Audirer, } rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperfect tense singular, utinam
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utin. ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.
Auditus

Would God I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus } essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* utinam ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.
Auditus

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular, utinam
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.
Auditus

Potentiall Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Present tense singular.
Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur.
Docear,
Legar, } aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, amini, antur.
Audiar,

Preterimperfect tense sing. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *I would, should, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* remur, remini, rentur.

I would, should, or ought to have been loved.

Preterperfect tense singular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

I would, should, or ought to had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } essem, vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus eset vel fuisset. *Plural.* ti esemus vel fuissemus, ti eseis vel fuissetis, ti esent vel fuissent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Present tense singular, cùm Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* cùm êmur, êmini, entur. Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* cùm amur, amini, antur.

When I was loved.

Preterimperf. tense singular, cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* cùm rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

When I have been loved.

Preterperfect tense singular, cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur.* cùm ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preter-

When I had been loved.

Preterplu-perf. tenſe ſingular, cùm, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future tenſe ſingular, cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus etis vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe, Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Preterperf. tenſe and Preterpluperf. tenſe. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum } *To have or had been loved.* eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe, Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, } to be { loved taught read heard } hereafter.

A participle of the Preterperfect tenſe, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

A participle of the Future in Dus. Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *Which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POssum, potes, potui, posse, potens: **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret, volens: **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: **To nill, or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret, malens: **To have rather, or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum, esu; vel estum, estu: edens, esurus vel esturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri; factus, faciendus: **To be made, or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus: **To bear or suffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or suffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular,

POssum, potes, potest,
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, non vis, non vult.
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris, vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter,

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, non vultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt.
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Prater-

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing.

Potui,
Volui,
Nolui, } Malui, Edi, Tuli, iſti, it. *Pluraliter*, imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.

Factus
Latus } ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterplaperfect tenſe ſing.

Potueram,
Volueram,
Nolueram, } Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus
Latus } eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular,

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam,
Nolam,
Malam, } Edam, Fiam, Feram, es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative mood.

Imperative Mood.

Present tense singular,

Noli, nolito. *Plural.* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, esto. ede, edito: edat, esto, edito. *Pl.* Edamus, edite, este, estote, editote: edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, fito. *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto. *Plur.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor. *Pl.* Feramur, Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present tense sing. utinam

Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Plur.* utinam imus, itis, int.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, antur. as, at. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam

Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur.* utinam emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* utin. rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

Preterperfect tense singular, utinam

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti simus vel fuerimus,

Latus ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam

Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Pl.* utin. semus, setis, sent.

Factus essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* utin. ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

Future

Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, Malluero, Edero, Tulero, ris, rit. *Plural.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus, ro vel fuero, ris vel fueris, rit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utin. ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potentiall and the Subiunctiue mood be formed like the Optatiue in voice, and do differ onely in signification and signe of the mood.

Infinitiue Mood.

Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, *Present and Preterperfect tense,* Potuisse, Voluisse, Noluisse, Maluisse, Edisse, Tulisse, Factum esse vel fuisse, Latum esse vel fuisse.

Futurum esse. Factum iri, vel faciendum esse.
Futurum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and Queo make Ibam and Quibam in the preterimperfect tense of the Indicatiue mood, and Ibo and Quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in io of the fourth Conjugation; saving that they make their gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Quedi, queundo, queundum.

Tenses formed of the preterperfect tense.

Of the preterperfect tense of the Indicatiue mood, be formed the preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the preterperfect tense, the preterpluperfect tense, and the future tense, of the Optatiue mood, the Potentiall mood, and the Subiunctiue mood; the preterperfect tense, and the preterpluperfect tense of the Infinitiue mood: as of

Amavi,

Amavi, are formed Amaveram, amaverim, amav
by changing i into e short: and, Amavisem, amav
se, keeping i still.

Impersonals.

IMpersonals be declined throughout all M
and Tenses in the voice of the third per
ſingular onely: as, Delectat, delectabat, delect
delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, de
erat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studi
est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, s
And they have commonly before their
glish, this signe *It*: as, It delighteth, Delec
It becometh not, Non decet.

Of a Participle.

A Participle is a part of speech
rived of a Verb: and taketh
of a Noune, as Gender, case,
declension: and part of a Verb,
Tense and signification: and
of both, as Number and figure.

Foure kinds of participles.

There be foure kinds of Participles: one o
Present tense, another of the Preter tense, o
the Future in rus, & another of the Future in

Present tense.

A Participle of the Present tense hath
English ending in *ing*: as *Loving*: and his La
in ans, or ens: as Amans, docens. And it is for
of the preter imperfect tense of the Indica
Mood by changing the last syllable into ns:
Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliaba
xilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future tense in rus.

A Participle of the Future in rus betoke
to do, like the Infinitive mood of the A
voice: as, Amaturus, *To love*, or *about to love*.
it is formed of the latter Supine, by puttin
rus, as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense.

A Participle of the Preter tense hath his

h ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as *loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and Latine in tus, sus, xus; as, Amatus, visus, nexus; one in uus, as Mortuus. And it is formed of latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, us; *except* Mortuus.

The second Future tense in *dus*.

l Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth uffer, like the Infinitive mood of the passive e: as: Amandus, *To be loved*. And it is formed of Genitive case of the Participle of the present e, by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, aman- Legentis, legendus. And it is also found to have signification of the Participle of the present se: as, Legendis veteribus profi cis, *In reading old ors thou dost profit.*

Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which h the Supines, come two Participles: one Present tense, and another of the Future in as of Amo, cometh Amans, amaturus: of Curro, ens, cursurus.

Of a passive come two.

Of a verb Passive, whose Active hath the pines, come two Participles: one of the eter tense, and another of the Future tense us: as of Amor, cometh Amatus, amandus.

Of a deponent three.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: of the Present tense, one of the Preter tense, another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior, eth auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Active case after him, it may form also a participle in dus: as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a commune foure.

Of a verb Commune come foure participles: of Largior, cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, iendus.

Participles declined like Adjectives.

Participles of the present tense be declined Nouns adjectives of three articles: as, Nominativo hic hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amanti, Dativo huic amanti, &c.

Par-

Participles of other tenses be declined
Nounes adjectives of three divers endings
Amaturus, amatura, amaturum: Amatus, amata,
tum: Amandus, amanda, amandum.

Of an Adverb.

AN Adverb is a part of speech
to the Verbs, to declare
signification.

Adverbs some be of Time
Hodie, cras, heri, perendie, olim
quando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, ubi, ibi, hic, illic, illic, intus,
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iter
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, postr
- Asking or doubting: as, Cur, quare,
  quorsum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heus, ô, eho dum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò,
  cer, licèt, estó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neu
  nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, me
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabo.
- Forbidding: as, Ne.
- Wishing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, una,
  non modò, non solùm.
- Parting: as, Seorsum, sigillatim, vicis
- Choosing: as, Potiùs, magis.
- A thing not finished: as, Pene, fere,
  vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis,
- Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitò.

Likenesse: as, Sic, sicut, quasi, ceu, tanquam, velut.

Qualitie: as, Bene, malè, doctè, fortiter.

Quantitie: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.

Comparison: as, Tam, quàm, magìs, minùs, maximé.

ertain adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, docti-
octissimé. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortissimé. Propè,
ùs, proximé.

lso the voices of Prepositions, if they be set
e, not having any casuall word to serve unto
ed with them, be not prepositions, but are
ged into adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet, pòst
oit, He that bewareth not afore, shall be sory
ward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare,
nestum est, In presence to commend one,
behind the back to dispraise, is an uncho-
part.

Of a Conjunction.

A Conjunction is a part of speech that joyneth words and sentences together.

Of Conjunctions some be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac,
e, nec, neque.

me be
- Disjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, seu, sive.
- Discretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, ast.
- Causals: as, Nam, Namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando set for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, ſin, modò, dummodo.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Ne, an, utrum, ne, anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaq; proin.
- Adverſatives: as, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtó.
- Redditives to the ſame: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

Of a Prepoſition.

A Prepoſition is a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in Apoſition, as Ad patrem; or elſe in Compoſition, as Indoctus.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve *to the Accuſative caſe.*

Ad, To
Apud, At.
- Ante, Before.
- Adverſus, } Againſt.
- Adverſum }

Cis, } On this ſide.
Citra, }
Circum, } About.
Circa, }
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.
- Extra, without.
- Intra, within.
- Inter, Between.
- Infra, Beneath.
- Juxta, Beſide, or
- Ob, For.

e, Behinde.
, By, or through.
pe, Nigh.
pter, For.
ndum, } After.
t, }
ns, On the further
de.

Ultra, Beyond:
Præter, Beside.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Usque, Until.
Secus, By.
Versus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

here note, that Versus is set after his ca-
ll word: as, Londinum versus, Towards
ndon. And likewise may Penes be set also.

These Prepositions following serve *to the Ablative case.*

b, abs, From or fro.
n, With.
ram, Before, or in
resence.
m, Privily.
} Of or fro.

Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in com-
parison.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } without.
Absque, }
Tenus, Until or up to.

here note, that if the casuall word joyned
h Tenus be the plurall number, it shall be
in the Genitive case, and be set before Te-
: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the eares: Genuum
s, Up to the knees.

Note also, that the voices of Prepositions be-
set alone without their casuall words, be
Prepositions, but are changed into Ad-
s: as is aforesaid in the Adverb.

These

These Prepositions following serve to both cases.

In with this signe *To*, to the accusative ca[illegible] as, In urbem, Into the citie. In without this s[illegible] *To*, to the ablative case: as, In te spes est, My [illegible] is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before nigh[illegible]
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Ju[illegible]
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

Of an Interjection.

An Interjection is a part of s[illegible] which betokeneth a sudden p[illegible] on of the minde under an im[illegible] fect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, [illegible] vah.

Some are of Sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Aut.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praising: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh deûm atque homi[illegible] fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, oh, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

¶ THE CONCORDS of LATINE speech.

FOr the due ioyning of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latine speech there be three Concords: The first, betweēn the nominative case and the verb; the second betweēn the substantive and the adiective; The third, betweēn the antecedent and the relative.

The first Concord.

WHen an English is given to be made in Latine, look out the principall verb. If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the principall verb, except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a relative; as, that, whom, which: or a conjunction; as, Ut, *that*; Cum, *when*; Si, &c. and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, Who, or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the nominative case to the verb; except it be a verb impersonall, which will have no nominative case. And the nominative shall in making and construing Latine be set before the verb; except a question be asked, and then the nominative is set after the verb, or after the signe of the verb: as, [b] Amas, [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venisne [a] Rex? Doth the king come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as [b] Ama, [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato, [a] ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this signe *it*, or *there*, cometh before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est liber

meus, It is my book. [a] Venit ad me [a] quidam, Th
came one to me. And that caſual word which
neth next after the verb, and anſwereth to t
queſtion *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb, ſh
commonly be the accuſative caſe; except the verb
properly govern another caſe after him to be c
ſtrued withall: as, Si cupis [a] placere [b] magiſtro, [a] u
[b] diligentiâ; nec [a] ſis tantus [b] ceſſator, ut [b] calcaribus [a]
digeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe d
gence; & be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need ſpu

A verb perſonall agreeth with his nominat
caſe in number and perſon: as, [a] Præceptor [b] le
[a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The maſter readeth, and
regard not. Where note, that the firſt perſon
more worthy then the ſecond, and the ſecond m
worthy then the third.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a c
junction copulative coming betweẽ them, t
have a verb plurall; which verb plurall ſhall ag
with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy p
ſon: as, [a] Ego & tu [b] ſumus in tuto, I and thou b
ſafeguard. [a] Tu & pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and
father are in jeopardie. [a] Pater & præceptor [b] acceſ
te, Thy father and thy maſter have ſent for thee.

When a verb cometh betweẽ two nominat
caſes of divers numbers, the verb may indifferen
ly accord with either of them, ſo that they be b
of one perſon: as, Amantium [a] iræ, amoris [a] redi
gratio [b] eſt, The falling out of lovers is the renu
ing of love. [a] Quid enim niſi [a] vota [b] ſuperſunt? f
what remaineth ſaving onely prayers? Pectora p
cuſſit, [a] pectus quoq; [a] robora [b] fiunt, She ſtroke
breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the infinitive m
of a verb, or elſe a whole clauſe afore-going,
elſe ſome member of a ſentence may be the no
nat

be case to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo ſurgere, ſalu-mum [b] eſt, To ariſe betime in the morning, is moſt wholſome thing in the world: [a] Multum vita [b] eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

hen ye have an adjective, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

he adjective, whether it be a nowne, pronoune, rticiple, agreeth with his ſubſtantive in caſe, er and number: as [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] in-cernitur, A ſure friend is tried in a doubtfull er. [a] homo [b] armatus, A man armed. [a] Ager [b] co-s, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. us [a] herus eſt, It is my maſter.

here note, that the Maſculine gender is more hy then the Feminine, and the Feminine more hy then the Neuter.

any ſubſtantives ſingular, having a conjun-copulative coming betweene them, will have an tive plurall; which adjective ſhall agree with bſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Rex gina, [b] beati, The king and the queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

hen ye have a relative, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to it.

he antecedent moſt commonly is a word that h before the relative, and is rehearſed again of elative.

he relative agreeth with his antecedent in er, number, and perſon: as, [a] Vir ſapit, [b] qui pau-quitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few s or words.

Sometime the relative hath for his antece
the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then
ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingu
number: as, [a] In-tempore-veni, [b] quod omnium
rum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon, which is
chiefeſt thing of all. But if the relative be refer
to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall
put in the plurall number: as, [a] Tu multum-dor
& [aa] ſæpe-potas, [b] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica,
ſleepeſt much and drinkeſt often, both which thi
are naught for the bodie.

When this Engliſh *that*, may be turned into
Engliſh *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it
conjunction, which in Latine is called quòd, or
and in making Latine, it may elegantly be
away by turning the nominative caſe into the
cuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mo
as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te
[b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health.
beo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid that
go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a conj
ction copulative betweene them, will have a relat
plurall; which relative ſhall agree with the ante
dent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [b] Imperium
[aa] dignitas [b] quæ petiiſti, The rule and digni
which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the ne
gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch caſe, tho
the ſubſtantives or antecedents be of the maſcu
or of the feminine gender, and none of them of
neuter; yet may the adjective or relative be pu
the neuter gender: as, [a] Arcus & [aa] calami ſunt [b]
The bow and arrows be good: [a] Arcus & [aa] ca
[b] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrows which thou
broken.

The caſe of the Relative.

When there cometh no nominative caſe between the relative and the verb, the relative ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb: as, Miſer eſt [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that perſon which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a nominative caſe between the relative and the verb, the relative ſhall have ſuch caſe as the verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he, whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the relative may be the nominative caſe to the verb, ſo it may be the ſubſtantive to the adjective that is joyned with him, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium eſt [b] ſordidiſſimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggerly thing in the world.

Nounes interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, &c. which evermore come before the verb, like as the relative doth: as, Hei mihi! qualis [a] Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the relative is not alwayes governed of the verb that cometh before, but ſometime of the infinitive mood that cometh after the verb: as, [b] Quibus voluiſti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What perſons thou willedſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feciſti? With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non eſt narrandi locus, which things at this preſent is not time to tell.

Sometime of the prepoſition ſet before him: as, Quem [a] in locum deducta res ſit, vides, Unto what

ſtate the matter is now brought, thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth acc
with: as, Senties b qui a vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perce
what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner
ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a nounе partitive or diſtributive
as, b Quarum rerum a utram minùs velim, non fa
poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things wh
ther I would with leſſe will have, I cannot eaſ
eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the genitive caſe, by rea
of a ſubſtantive coming next after him: as, Ego
lum non novi, b cujus a causâ hoc incipis, I know n
not for whoſe cauſe thou begin neſt this matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a nou
ſubſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, b quibus a o
habes, All things ſhall be given thee which th
haſt need of.

Sometime of an adverb: as, b Cui utrùm a obvi
procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will
to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with th
ſigne *then*, and is governed of the comparative deg
coming after him: as, Utere virtute, b quâ nihil eſt b
lius, Uſe vertue then the which nothing is bette

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is p
in the ablative caſe abſolute: as, Quantus erat Ju
Cæſar, a b quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britan
am ingreſſi ſunt! How worthy a man was Juli
Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romanes fi
entred into Britain!

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument who
with a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablati
caſe: as, Ferrum habuit, b quo ſe a occideret, He ha
knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a relative cometh between two ſubſta
tiv

tives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis [b] quæ passer appellatur; or, Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nounes substantives.

When two substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies: Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case as, [a] Pater meus [b] vir amat [a] me [b] puerum, My father being a man, loveth me a childe.

When the English of this word res, is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a substantive: as, [b] Multa me impedierunt, Many things have letted me. And being so put, it may be the substantive to an adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. Quantum [b] negotii? How much businesse? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noune substantive, or a verb substantive, may be put in the ablative case, or in the genitive:

as, [a] Puer [b] bonâ-indole; or [a] Puer [b] bonæ-indoli, a childe of good towardneſſe: [a] Puer [b] boni-ingenii; [a] Puer [b] bono-ingenio, A childe of a good wit.

Opus and Uſus, when they be Latine for *need*, require an ablative caſe: as, [a] Opus eſt mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have nœd of thy iudgement. Viginti [b] minæ [a] uſus eſt filio, My ſonne hath nœd of twenty pounds.

Conſtructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

ADjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert in warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtfull of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindfull of that is paſt. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nounes partitives and certain interrogatives with certain nounes of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, ſolus, unus, medius, quiſq;, quiſquis, quicunq;, quidam, quis for aliquis, or quis an interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tres. Primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a queſtion is asked, the anſwer in Latine muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a nounne, pronoune or participle, and by the ſame tenſe of a verb that the queſtion is asked by: as, [a] Cujus eſt fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studemus. Except a queſtion be asked by Cujus, ja, um: as, [a] Cuja eſt ſententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as, [b] Quanti [a] emiſti? [bb] Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, as, [a] Cujus eſt domus? non [b] veſtra, ſed [bb] noſtra.

Nouns

Nounes of the comparative and the ſuperlative
rree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having
er them this Engliſh *of* or *among*, require a ge-
ive caſe: as, Aurium [a] mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the
es, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] elo-
ntiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Ora-
rs.

Nounes of the comparative degree, having *then*
y after them, do cauſe the word following to be
ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold
n ice. [a] doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great
l. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative caſe.

Djectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, like-
neſſe or unlikeneſſe, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or be-
ging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, La-
eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labour is profitable to the
die. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equall to Hector. [a] Ido-
s [b] bello, Fit for warre. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Plea-
t to all perſons. [b] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant
his father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nounes adjectives of the paſsive ſigni-
ation in bilis, and participials in dus: as: [a] Fle-
s, [aa] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all
n. [a] Formidabilis, [aa] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be
red of his enemie.

The Accuſative caſe.

He meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſſe of
any thing, is put after adjectives in the accu-
ive caſe, and ſometime in the ablative caſe: as,
rris [a] alta [b] centum-pedes, A tower an hundred
t high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres-digitos, A tree three
gers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres-pollices, *vel* [bb] tri-
-pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative Case.

Adjectives signifying fulnesse, emptinesse, ty, or wanting, require an ablative case, sometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab ira. Nulla stola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. Scatet [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis, nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, tum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque rus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] um. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, ptus, contentus, with such others, will have an lative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oc [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and conten may in stead of the ablative case have an infini mod of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, worthy t praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, Content to l in peace.

Construction of the Pronoune.

These genitive cases of the primitives, Mei, sui, nostri, and vestri, be used when suffering passion is signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. When possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, nos and vester be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be u after distributives, partitives, comparatives, a superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] n strûm. [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] nostrûm.

Construction of the Verb: and first with *the Nominative case.*

Sum, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs pa sives, as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habe existimor, videor, with other like will have such c aft

ter them, as they have before them: as, [a] Fama est [b] malum, Fame is an evil thing. [a] Malus culturâ fit bonus, An evil person by due ordering or government is made good. [a] Crœsus [aa] vocatur [b] dives, Crœsus is called rich. [a] Horatius [aa] salutatur [b] Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of a Poet. Malo [a] te divitem [aa] esse, quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed, then so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, libo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noune, or participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, [a] Incedo claudus, I go lame. [a] Petrus [aa] dormit securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. [a] Tu [aa] cubas supinus, Thou liest in bed with thy face upward. [a] Somnias [b] vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. [a] Studeto [b] stans, Studie thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet [a] quenquam [aa] meire [b] currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to pisse running, or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the verb be: as, [a] Loquor [b] frequens, I speak often. [a] Taceo multus, I hold my peace much. [a] Scribo epistolas [b] rarissimus, I write letters very seldome. Nè [a] assuescas [aa] bibere vinum [b] jejunus, Accustome not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The

The Genitive caſe.

THis verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth poſſeſsion, owing, or otherwiſe pertaining to a thing, as a token, propertie, duty or guiſe, it caſeth the noune, pronoune, or participle following to be put in the genitive caſe: as, Hæc veſtis [a] eſt [b] patris, This garment is my fathers. [b] Inſipientis [a] eſt dicere, non putâram, It is the propertie of a fool to ſay, I had not thought. Extremæ [a] eſt [b] dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda, It is a point of the greateſt folly in the world, to learn things that muſt afterward be learned otherwiſe. [b] Orantis [a] eſt nihil niſi cœleſtia cogitare, It is the dutie of a man that is praying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that theſe pronounes, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the nominative caſe: as Hic codex [a] eſt [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] eſt [b] veſtra. This houſe is yours. Non [a] eſt mendici [b] meum, It is not my guiſe (or propertie) to lie. [b] Noſtrum [a] eſt injuriam non inferre, It is our part not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] eſt omnia juxtà pati, It is thy part (or dutie) to ſuffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to eſtæm or regard, require a genitive caſe betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honeſtie is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleneſſe of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting, or aſſoyling, will have a genitive caſe of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: or elſe an ablative caſe, moſt commonly without a prepoſition: as, Hic [b] furti ſe [a] alligat, *vel* [bb] furto. [a] Admonuit

monuit me [b] errati', *vel* [bb] errato. [b] De pecuniis repe-tundis [a] damnatus eſt.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, **require a genitive caſe: as,** [b]Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a]Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, **and** memini, **will have a genitive, or an accuſative caſe: as,** [a] Remi-niſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, **I remember thee.** [a] Memini [b] de te, **I ſpake of thee.** [a] Egeo, **or,** [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, **I have need of thee..** [a] Potior [b] urbis, **I conquer the citie.** Potior [b] voto, **I obtain my deſire.**

The Dative caſe.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* **or** *for* **after them, will have a dative caſe: as,** Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, **I ſleep not to all men.** [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, **I have it for this man, and not for thee.**

To this rule do alſo belong verbs betokening

To
- **Profit or diſprofit: as,** Commodo, incommodo, noceo.
- **Compare: as,** Comparo, compono, confero.
- **Give or reſtore: as,** Dono, reddo, refero.
- **Promiſe or to pay: as,** Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
- **Command or ſhew: as,** Impero, indico, monſtro.
- **Truſt: as,** Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
- **Obey, or to be againſt: as,** Obedio, adulor, repugno.
- **Threaten or to be angry with: as,** Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum, **with his compounds, except** Poſſum. **Alſo verbs compound with** ſatis, bene, **and** malé: **as** ſatisfacio, benefacio, malefacio: **Finally, certain verbs compound with theſe prepoſitions,** Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, **and** inter, **will have a dative caſe: as,** Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubo-leo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be ſet to habeo; and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a mother. Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no money. But if Sum be the infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no money.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a nominative caſe and a dative, the word that is the nominative caſe may be alſo the dative: ſo that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double dative caſe: as, Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not onely Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double dative caſe; one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying, will have two accuſative caſes; one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as: Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an ablative case of the instrument, put with this signe *with* before it, of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, a Ferit b gladio. a Taceo b metu. Summâ b eloquentiâ usam a egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the ablative case: as, a Vendidi b auro. a Emptus sum b auro: Except these genitives, when they be put alone without substantives, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quantique: as, b Quanti a mercatus es hunc equum? Certè pluris quàm a vellem. Saving that after verbs of price we shall alwayes use these adverbs, Cariùs, vilius, meliùs, and pejùs, in stead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarcenesse, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, a Affluis b opibus. a Cares b virtute. a Expleo te b fabis. a Spoliavit me b bonis omnibus. a Oneras stomachum b cibo. a Levabo te hoc b onere. Likewise, utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, munero, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, dispertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving, or distance, or taking away, will have an ablative case, with, à, ab, ex, or de: as, a Accepit literas b à Petro. a Audivi b ex Tullio. Longè a distat b à nobis. a Eripui te b è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into the dative: as, a Subtraxit b mihi cinnum. a Eripuit b illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, a Præfero hunc multis b gradibus, I preferre this man by many degrees. b Paulo supervallo illum a superat, He is beyond the other but a little space.

A

A noune, or a pronoune ſubſtantive, ſoyned to a participle expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, ſhall be put in the ablative caſe abſolute: as [a] Rege [b] veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a] Me [b] duce, vinces, I being captain thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words Dum, cùm, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente; *id eſt*, Dum veniret Rex. [a] Me [b] duce; *id eſt*, Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb paſsive will have after him an ablative caſe with a preposition, or ſometime a dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a] legitur [b] à me. [b] Tibi [a] petatur. And the ſame ablative or dative ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb, if it be made by the active: as, [a] Ego [b] lego Virgilium. [b] Petas [a] tu tum.

Gerunds.

GErunds and ſupines will have ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a] ſcribendi [b] literas. Ad [a] conſulendum [b] tibi. [a] Audiendi [b] Poetas.

WHen the Engliſh of the infinitive mood cometh after any of theſe nounes ſubſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, genius, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb ſhould be of the active voice, it ſhall be made by the gerund in di: And the ſame gerund in di is uſed alſo after certain adjectives, as, [a] Cupidus [b] viſendi. [a] Certus [b] eundi. [a] Peritus jaculandi. [a] Gnarus [b] bellandi.

When ye have an Engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe, with this ſigne *of* or *with*, coming after a noune adjective, it ſhall in Latine making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defeſſus ſum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe coming without a ſubſtantive, with this ſigne *in* or *by* before him, ſhall in Latine making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæſar [b] dando, [b] ſubleuando, [b] ignoſcendo, gloriam [a] adeptus eſt. [b] In appaſcendo totum hunc [a] conſumunt diem. And the ſame gerund in do is uſed either without a prepoſition, or with one of theſe prepoſitions, A, ab, de, è, ex, pro, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo. [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta eſt.

The Engliſh of the infinitive mood, coming after a reaſon, and ſhewing the cauſe of a reaſon, may be put in the gerund in dum: as Dies mihi ſatis ſit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſſe.

The gerund in dum is uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, Ad capiendum hoſtes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this Engliſh *muſt* or *ought* in reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb eſt ſet impersonally; and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum eſt mihi, I muſt go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his Active ſignificati-on, and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his Paſsive ſignifica-tion, and is put after Nounes Adjectives: as, Di-gnus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odi-ſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſa-Supine may alſo be turned into the Infiniti-mood paſsive: as it may be indifferently ſaid i-Latine, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to b-done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt t-be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOunes that betoken part of time be commonly put in the ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigila- [b] Luce [a] dormis. But nounes that betoken contin-all term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſsion be commonly uſed in the accuſative caſe: as, Sex-ginta-annos [a] natus, [b] Hyemem-totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOunes that betoken ſpace betweꝛn place and place, be commonly put in the accuſative caſe as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a ſ-from this place.

A Place.

NOunes Appellatives, or names of great pla-ces, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a verb that ſignifieth In a place, To a place, From a place, or By a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Angli- [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [b b] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] e- urbe.

In a place, or At a place, if the place be a propo-nam-

ame of the first or second declension, and the singular number, it shall be put in the genitive case: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And these nounes, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewise used: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ enutritus est. [b] Domi [bb] bellíque otiosi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declension, or the plurall number, it shall be put in the dative or in the ablative case: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [b] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus est. Likewise we say, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus est.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it shall be put in the accusative case without a preposition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewise, [a] Confero me [b] domum. Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or By a place, if the place be a proper name, it shall be put in the ablative case without a preposition: as, [a] Discessit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus est [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewise used: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. Rure [a] reversus est.

Impersonals.

A Verb impersonall hath no nominative case before him; and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his signe: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet aliquem esse, There must be some body. But if he hath neither of these words before him then the word that seemeth to be the nominative case, shall be such case as the verb impersonall will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I must. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayest.

Interest, refert, and est for interest, require a genitive case of all casuall words, except Meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, and cujâ, the ablative cases of the

pronounes poſſeſsives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain impersonals require a dative case: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe onely: as, Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [b b] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [b b] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [b b] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [b b] tui. [b] Me [b b] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs impersonals of the paſsive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſe as the verbs neuters which they come of: as [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb impersonall of the paſsive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſsives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur; *ſubaudi* [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonall in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may foure manner of wayes be changed into nounes. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with an other caſe then the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withall: as, Indoctus, innocens.

The third, when it foꝛmeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, noꝛ expreſſe difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A childe woꝛthy to be loved. And all theſe are pꝛoperly called nounes participials.

Participles when they be changed into nounes require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] rui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

The participiall voices, Peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating crueltie. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, Weaꝛie of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantitie, time, and place, do require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Multùm [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a dative caſe, like as the nounes that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviàm [b] illi, Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the pꝛepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propiùs [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that pꝛepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, oꝛ elſe do foꝛm the degrees of compariſon, be changed into adverbs:

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions **Copulatives and Diſjunctives** and theſe foure, Quàm, niſi, præterquam, a couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato ſuc æquales. **And ſometime they be put with divers c** ſes: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] lib [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] numm & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes toge ther: as, [a] Petrus & Joannes [b] precabantur & [bb] dor bant. **And ſometime divers tenſes:** as, Et [b] habe & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Preposition.

SOmetime this **prepoſition** In **is not expreſſ** but underſtood, and the caſuall word neverthe leſſe put in the ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco p rentis; *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound ſometime requireth the ca of the prepoſition that he is compounded with as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Ad [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain **interjections require a nominativ** caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. **Certain** dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. **Certain an accuſative:** as [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. **Certain a vocative:** as [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. **And the ſame Proh will ha** an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deùm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

I GVILL

¶ GVILIELMI LILII
ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, SEV CARMEN DE MORIBVS.

Qui mihi diſcipulus Puer es cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáq; cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Mè Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magìs is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè;
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóq; revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuò victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem;
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulso reliquis improbrat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ísque redísque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

Breviſsima inſtitutio,

Seu

Ratio Grammatices cognoſcendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta:

Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcepit.

Editioni huic jam primùm acceſſit verborum Neutrorum Syllabus.

CANTABRIGIÆ,
Apud *Thom. Buck*, celeberrimæ Academiæ Typographum.
MDCLIII.

Studium Grammatices omnib
esse neceſſarium.

Grammatices labor eſt parvus, ſed fructus in
Non parvus: Parva hæc diſcito, parve p
Nemo eſt tam doctus, qui non cognoverit iſta:
Cur pudeat pueros iſta labore ſequi?

De *Grammatica* & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atq; loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes:
Orthographia, } Syntaxis,
Etymologia, } Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς, rectus; & γραφὴ, ſcriptura.

De literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales; *a, e, i, o, u:* nam *y* Græca eſt. Ex quibus variè diſpoſitæ coalescunt diphthongi quinque; *æ, au, œ, ei, eu*, ut *Muſæ, Audio, Cœlum, Hei, Euge.* Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Septem autem ſemivocales; *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.*

Vocales.
Diphthongi
Conſonantes.
Mutæ.
Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ. S X & Z.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ; *l*, *n*, *s* verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt; quæ in dum etiam liqueſcit. *X* & *Z* duplices ſunt conſon tes, atq; etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V. conſonantes aliquando.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *J* & *V*, quando vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur: Juno, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.

K, Y, & Z. H aſpiratio.

K, *y*, & ζ, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcem

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpiratio nota: Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Ha hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus: conſonanti verò nullis: rectè itaq; enuntiamus

Hiulcus, ʃ triſyl- ζ ʃ Hieronymus, ζ pentaſyl-
Hiacchus, ζ laba: ʃ ζ Hieremias, ʃ laba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* poſtponitur ut, Charus, charitas, pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet ch racteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſe tentiæ: ut, *Deum time; Regem honora:* & propria n mina; ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones di thongis ſcribantur; nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnin vel ſignari debent: ut *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę præſu*

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cùm ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntu aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando, numeru

ut
- A. Aulus.
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus.
- P. Publius.
- P.R. Populus Romanus.
- P. C. Patres conſcripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites.
- R. P. Reſpublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus. (Romanu
- S. P. Q. R. Senatus, populúſqu
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ej generis infinita. Io

In numeris verò significant.

I	1	Unum,
V	5	Quinque,
IX	9	Novem,
X	10	Decem,
XL	40	Quadraginta,
L	50	Quinquaginta,
XC	90	Nonaginta,
C	100	Centum,
D	500	Quingenta,
M	1000	Mille.

De syllabarum distinctionibus.

Recte scripturo discendum est in primis, syllabas inter scribendum aptè distinguere atq; connectere. In simplicibus vocibus *b d* vocali sequenti adhærent; A-bdomen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur & istæ;

ct ut Do-ctus, San-ctus;
ps ut Scri-psi, Sum-psi;
sc ut Pi-scis, Di-sco;
tn ut Æ-tna;
gm ut A-gmen,
gn ut I-gnis;
st ut Ve-ster, Magi-ster;
xi ut An-xius, Di-xi: & similia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interscribitur *p*. Malè igitur pingere-Sompnus, pro somnus; Columpna, pro columna. Post *x* non scribitur *s*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non, exscribo, exsolvo. In compositis cum præpositione, auribus & euphoniæ serviendum est:

ut Occurro, Officio, Aufero, potiùs quàm Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.

Et contrà: Abstineo, Obtineo, Obrepo, non autem Austineo. Ottineo. Orrepo,

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in co positione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, re ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoëpia. ORthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc e emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio: ab ὀρθός, rectus; & ἔπος, verbum.

Hic in primis curandum est, ut præceptores ten ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figure nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ità sermonem p cipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, ora nem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasq; voces lo interspiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, scr tu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: jusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischno Trauliſmus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus. Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) litera pleniore & supra justum decorum extenditur: quo vitio ex stratibus maximè laborant Angli Septentrionales.

Lambdacismus. Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (L) nimis open sonat: ut, Ellucet, pro elucet; Saulvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nem quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronuncient, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes. Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties labas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enuntiamus quàm est: ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Caca- pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ità & periculoſiſſimo, ſic rrendum putat Fabius; ſi exigatur à pueris, ut no- & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & imis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

rx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, preſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix.

——*poſtquam diſcordia tetra.*

Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt, quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

et etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

unt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante at F; & è contrà, V, pro F: F pro V.

Ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

et rurſum, { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero. Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant s.

nulli,

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs enun- volunt: Malè ergò H.

pro

pro	Homo,	Omo.
	Hamus,	Amus.
	Humus,	Umus.
	Chriſtus,	Criſtus.
	Chriſma,	Criſma.
	Chremes,	Cremes.
	Thus,	Tus.
	Diphthongus,	Diptongus.
	Sphæra,	Spæra.

Efferimus

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanq aſpiratas pronuntiant:

ut Amath, Amat. Caputh, Caput. Aputh, Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum gentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEq; exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de ſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo tur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Medi ſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, C ma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu tiùs reſpirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis te nus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequi continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem pu deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate: cito pede præterit ætas;*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fu

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingu partes: ut

Jun

n. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes, Græculus esuriens in cælum, jusseris, ibit.*

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de Colon.
entia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est per-
Periodi pars, notatúrq; duobus punctis, sic (:) ut,
emadmodum horologii umbram progressam senti-
, progredientem non cernimus; & fruticem aut her-
creviſſe apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ità
ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat au-
us, ex intervallo sentitur.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur Periodus.
perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano nota-
hoc modo (.) ut,

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

c annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa; Parenthesis.
remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut,

—Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore Interrogatio.
sum caudato, sic (?) ut,

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur inprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cælebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*; num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de differimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit:* omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium* (declinabil.); *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*.

NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars orationis quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut persona differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum, & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex: Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera:

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ vel veteri more præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est: ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu rei alicui; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est, quod substantivo indiget cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: Commune, & Proprium.

Commune. Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*; *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem : Nom. accidentia ſept.

Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus,
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. } Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujſmodi ;

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat : ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, populus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, quotus, quis* : Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in Relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur : Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter :* vel unum è multis; ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, declinabiles: *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*.

NOMEN.

Nomen.

NOmen est pars orationis quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut persona differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum, & Adjectivum.

Substantivum.

Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex: Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum.

Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera:

Prænomen.

Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ vel veteri præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen.

Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen.

Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est: *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu quo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum.

Adjectivum est, quod substantivo indiget cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: Commune, & Proprium.

Commune.

Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*; *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem : Nom. accidentia ſept.

Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus,
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: Primitiva, & Derivativa. Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi ;

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat : ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, quis* : Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in Relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Tantus, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur : Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter :* vel unum è multis; ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimir

Verbale. Verbale: ut. *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: *ut, Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonie*
Etonenſis.

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Angl*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia qua
ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur:

ut. *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelaïs, uxor *Menelaï.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus,*
nuſculus.

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paterna*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aur*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, monta*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, cl*
deſtinus. (ben

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſ*
Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fiſ*
coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*; aut compoſita
Injuſtus. Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam;
Irreparabilis.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pa*
Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima
quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam;
hic, Patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſo

Dativus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuip
attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam

nprehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cælo*, id eſt, *in cælum*. Accuſativus.
Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici
eſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio ver-
immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem*.
Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis Vocativus.
mpellandíſve perſonis accommodatur.
Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignifi- Ablativus.
nus. Hic ſextus atq; Latinus caſus appellatur, nem- Latinus caſus.
quòd Latinorum ſit proprius.

DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero Genera ſeptem.
tem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum,
c: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic*, & *hæc*, commune
um, *hic*, *hæc*, & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœ-
m ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub una generis nota u-
mq; ſexum complectimur: ut; *Hic anſer hæc aquila*.
anquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium
n ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco
n de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum.
Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt dif- Communis & dubii differentia.
entia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini ad-
tivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de ea-
m re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris,
rus parens, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis
lividuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere,
rentem iniquam, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii
neris ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculi-
m addideris, nihilo tamen ſecius de eadem re ſermo-
m continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare ge-
s adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris
am de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem*
& amaram.
Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi
uentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi
nt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre
bes.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales Propriorum.

Masçula sunt nomina divorum, virorum, fluviorum, mensium, ventorum.

Propria quæ maribus tribuuntur, masçula dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tibris, Orontes: Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Aust

De Fœmininis.

Fœminina dearum, mulierum, urbium, regionum, insularum. Exceptio. Etiam *Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære.

*Propria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Phil Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Pers Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium: ut ista Masçula: Sulmo, Agragas: quædã neutralia; ut, * Ar Tybur, Præneste: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumq*

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa arborum fœmin. * Rectiùs qui volunt *mas pinus*, viz. *Pinaster.*

*Appellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster: Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acerque.*

Epicœna.

Nomina volucrum, ferarum, piscium. Exceptio generalis. * *viz.* de appellativis.

*Sunt etiam volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum Ut, tigris, vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè, notandum Omne quod exit in* um, *seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt mulicbre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſse omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſsem pleraq; tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtes, peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis; ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er; *ceu venter: in* os, *vel* us; *ut logos, annus.*

1 Nomina virorum in *a.*
2 In *as, es,* & *a.* primæ declinat. Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta, Cometa, Bibliopola.
3 Verres, &c.

In *er, os,* & *us.*

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et volus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque,

Fœmin. excepta; in *er, os,* & *us.*

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus, & manus, illuc.
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Vix. Nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c. *Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,*
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is; *ut mare* vete:
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt*; *ut barbiton*, vo
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoeth
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, angu
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera. *COmpoſitum à verbo dans* a, *commune duorum e*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena m
A venio: adde *ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,* (*ſ*
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecun. *NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant, quæ acuunt penultimam geniti creſcentis: qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, p ter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*. Reliqua om nia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia define

In { C, In, An } ut { Halec, halêcis. Delphin, înis. Titan, ânis.
In { Ans } ut { Infans, Quadrans, } antis.
In { Ens, Uns } ut { Continens, Triens, Decuns, } entis. decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ à Græcis per *ηρ* ſcribuntur: ut, character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx, Anx } ut { Syrinx, ingis. Phalanx, angis.
In { Unx } ut { Deunx, Septunx, } uncis.
In { Ons } ut { Effrons, B frons, } ontis.
In { Ors } ut { Cohors, Conſors, } ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulã pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo; ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis. Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ων* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Ægeon, ônis & ŏnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris,

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant:

ut

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Græca quoq; nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nec Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. âtis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam: ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples êtis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, êdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, pes, Dares, Chremes, êtis.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt îtis, înis, & îdis * in genitivo: Samnis, Quiris, îtis: Salamis, Trachis, înis: Phis, Crenis, îdis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ôdis; Nepos, ôtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: Heros, Minos, ôis: Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ôtis.

In *us*, quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ûris, ûdis, ûris, untis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus, pecudis.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus ôris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, formax, thorax, Phæax, audax, bibax, âcis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Phœnax, Candax, ăcis: Syphax tamen variat âcis & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, êcis; Vibex, îcis; Exlex, êgis; Alex, alêcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, coccix, ſpadix, felix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. îcis. Adverbalia omnia in *trix*: ut Victrix, nutrix, motrix, ultrix, &c. îcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ôcis; præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In *ux*: ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.
In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat brycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.
In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, cops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam ferenda sunt.

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam, Monosyllaba quædam.
Sal, sol, ren, & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
es, Cres, præs, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo:
flos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul & fons,
eps pro serpẽte, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx
Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,* Polysyllaba in *n* & *o*.
chen, & delphin: & in o *significantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio: sic senio, ternio, sermo.
Mascula in er, or, & os; *ceu crater, conditor, heros:* In *er, or, os*.
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens;
Quale bidens, quando pro instrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamásque, tapésque,
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque meridi-
s nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab asse;
Ut dodrans, semis: jungantur mascula, Samnis,
Hydrops, nyctícorax, thorax; & mascula, vervex,
Phœnix, & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
sunt muliebre genus, Siren, mulier, soror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba nomina, mel, fel, Neutr. mel. & in *al, ar*, polysyll.
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os ossis & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al. *polysyllaba, in árque;*
Ut, capitál, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre. Halec.

Dubia acutè crescentia.

Sunt dubia hæc, Pythõ, scrobs, serpẽs, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps, pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies, numero tantùm mas esto secundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: à fronte creata;
*Vt bifrons: cuſtos, bos, * fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

* Sic latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sit gravis, ut ſanguis genitivo ſanguinis, eſt nu.

Tertia regula ſpecialis.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia: cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis, de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; Adulter, adultĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero; ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; ſatur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poema, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capĭtis; Occiput, occipĭtis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis; Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, aparor, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anâtis.

t Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.
In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.
In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyannis, paropſis, ĭdis.
In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar; nectar, acchar, ăris.
In *er* Græca: ut, Aer, æther, ĕris.
In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm Græca: ut,

* Excipe quædam in *ps*.

{Princeps, Hyems, Inops} {cĭpis; ĕmis; ŏpis;} {Æthiops, Arabs, Chalybs} {ŏpis, ăbis, ybis.}

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.
In *us* Latina & Græca: ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; Velus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.
In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, âcis.
In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.
In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; laſtix, ĭgis.
In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphilox, ŏgis.
In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.
Deniq; in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in *do* & *go*.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atq; in* go *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyémſque;
Sic Baccbar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon, & Amazon.

Græcula in *as* & *is*.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,*
Caſſis, Cuſpis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans:*
Hîc forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hyſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Inanimat. in *a, en, ar, ur, us, put.* Excipe.

ESt neutrale genus signans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; *ut problema:* en; *ut omen:* ar; *ut jubar:*
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex*
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur: sunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra, æquor, marmor, adeps,
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

SUnt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex.
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, silexque.
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

COmmunis generis sunt ista, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula adjectivorum generalis.

ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut, felix, audax; retinent genus omne sub una:
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne;
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer ut sacra sacrum;
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usúque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Hæc

Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum asciscere gaudent,
mpester, volucer, celeber, celer, atque saluber :
nge pedester, equester, & acer : junge paluster,
alacer, sylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis ;
celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic;
atq; hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.
t quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio est variatio dictionis per casus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

Rima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes. Prima nominum declinatio.

A,	ut	Mensa;	*Es,*	ut	Anchises;
As,		Æneas;	*E,*		Penelope.

rò Græca sunt	*As,*	finiuntur: ut	Thomas
omnia quæ in	*Es,*		Anchises.
	E.		Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am:* ut, am, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inxeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accusativum in *am* & in *an* facit; ut, Æneas, Æam, vel Ænean: vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea.

Es, in accusativo *en* sumit, ut, Anchises, Anchisen: in ativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*: ut, Anchise, vel Anchisa.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accusatim in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*: ut,

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, lius-familiâs. Id quod veteres observabant in multis is: ut: Ennius; *Dux ipse viâs.* *As* in genit.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmq; eò, filium Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor.*

Aulaï, & pictaï atq; id genus alia, priſcis relinquit.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc verò tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*: Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, *ut* Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum; Os, On, Eus, ut Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *ûs*, vocativum mittunt in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm *um* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut, (pheos.

Nom. Orpheus. Gen. Orphei *vel* Orphei Dat. Orphei — Acc. Orphea. *Ovid.* Voc. Orpheu. Abl. Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum, Virorum.

em anomala illa *Ambo & Duo*; quas duas voces
æ etiam in accuſativo maſculinas uſurpant: ut,
. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.*
. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jure Furando obſtringam ambo.*
in Phil. ſecund. *Præter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

Tertia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantùm in *im*: ut, Accuſativus
n, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Cha- ſingularis.
im.

ic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tibe-
Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* com-
iter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, tor-
, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im*
em.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut, Pectus, ſalus: Ablativus.
tivo, Pectore, ſalute.

ropria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mit-
: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra deſinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *c*, ablativum magna
ante mit- { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali, Calcari, Mari. }
in *i*: ut,

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt non à nomina- Retis.
rete. Par cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut,
compar: ablativo, Pare, compare, vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gau-
, præſepe:

ſt hæc propria, { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate, } Ablat. { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate. }

Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia ſunt, geniti- Feſtorum
n interdum in *orum* mittunt: ut Agonalia, Vinalia: nomina.
tivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium:* ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia; genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativos verò & ablativos in *bus:* ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus. Præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta eundam declinationem format prædictos casus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is*, ablativum in *i* ſolum mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm deſinit, iis genitivus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er*, & *e* mutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolúm: ut,

Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo Acri.

Nota. Licèt Poetæ interdum metri causâ *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tam in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo Capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter Pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel i.

Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut Ignis, amnis, unguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo { Cive vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } { Arpinate vel i.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativus per *em* & *im* finiunt; ut, Puppis, navis; ablativo Puppe, nave, vel *i*. Et verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix; ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*: ut, Molli, duplice vel ci; nominativo plu. Molli

llia, duplicia. Præter ubera, plura vel pluria, aplu- vel aplustria: sic comparativa: ut, Meliora, forti-, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter itivus in *ium*: ut, Utili, utilium; puppe vel pi, ppium. Genitivus pluralis.

Præter comparativa: ut, Majorum, meliorum.

Item, præter ista; Supplicum, complicum, strigilum, ficum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, in-um. At plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt, cujus-di sunt, Sapientûm pro sapientium, serpentûm pro pentium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonanti- finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, s, falx, glans, trabs, merx, genitivo plurali Partium, ium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, muni-um, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperi-tur pares syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, { Collis, Mensis, Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, Mensium, Aurium. } Adde istis,

Litium, ditium, virium, salium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, um, apum, &c.

As format assium: Mas marium: Vas vadis, vadium: ox noctium: Nix nivium: Os ossium: Faux fauci-n: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: A-uum ab ales, assumit *u*.

Boum anomalum est, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusati-m formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, nnium; Partes, omnes, vel eis. Accusativus pluralis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraq;, quando juxta linguæ Græcorum declinatio.

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Ti-
tan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Pânos,
Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut,
Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a*
(niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut, Pa-
na, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo,
accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos	Accuſat.	Tethyn,
Decapolis, lios		Decapolin,
Geneſis, ſios		Genelin,
Metamorphôſis, ſios		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum in
os non purum, alterum in *-os* purum. Atq; hæc pro ge-
nitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum for-
mant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo
Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: The-
mis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo The-
mida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in
ô mittunt:

ut, Sapphô, Sapphûs, Mantô, Mantûs, Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc Sapphô, Mantô, Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt;
nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Palla,
Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vo-
tivo, ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo, ô	Phylli,
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi,
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in *A*. Neutra ſingularia in *a*, Græca ſunt: ut, Problema,
poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam
declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc Problema-
tum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in *is* fre-
quentiores uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUA-

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

Quartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ngulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixe- nt Anuis, tumulſti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, erent. *Ejus anuis causâ*. Idem; *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti*.

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, Fructui, Dativus ſingularis. ncubitui: rariùs fructû, concubitû.

Virgilius; *Quod neque concubitû indulgent*.

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulgcs*.

Cærùm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in is declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iëſus in accuſativo Iëſum habet; in reliquis verò Iëſus. ibus ubique Iëſu.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* for- Dativus & Ablativus pluralis. nt; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, ercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, ma- ibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

Quinta declinatio genitivum, dativum, & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmo- m infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quæ- m nomina tertiæ inflexionis: ut, *Plebes, plebēi*,

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es, ii, e*, ibat.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas*. Genitivus ſingularis.

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii*.

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ*.

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis eti- diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Hetero- a dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum autorum tione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

Quæ genus, aut flexum variant, quæcunq; nom
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunt.

Variantia genus.

1 Fœm. ſing. Neut. plur.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus, infelix urbs Troüm, Pergama gignit,
Quod, niſi plurali carcat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent,

2 Neut. ſing. maſcul. & neutr. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrum.
Raſtrum, cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum;
Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra: Sed audi,

3 Neut. ſing. maſc. tantùm plural.

Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum;
hæc ſunt

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. plural. Except.

Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo:
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5 Maſc. ſing. neutr. plural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſing'laria, plurima neutris,
Mœnalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, a
Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tœnara, Maſſica, & altus

6 Maſc. ſing. maſc. & neutr. plur.

Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumq
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur, manca eſt numero, caſúve propag

Aptôta.

1 Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, in
Multa & in u, ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, geni
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mon

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una:
Cu, noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu,
Promptu, permiſſu. Plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2 Monoptôta ſunt, quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Vt fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoq; ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem, ſexto vice, nec lego plura.
Verberis atq; vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quattuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3 Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Vis precis, atq; precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptôta, quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis;
Et quæ diſtribuunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Definita ſolent his jungi: ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu: & pronomina, præter
Quattuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Gala, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
Dabis frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus autorum quæ ſint placita, ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6 Propria defect. plur.

Neut. singul. carent. quibuſd. caſibus plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thi
Treis tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus, & veſper, pontus, limúſque, ſimúſque,
Sic penus, & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœm. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia raró,
Pubes, atq; ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, atque lues, ſitis & fuga; junge quie
Sic cholera, atque fames, biliſque, ſenecta, juven
Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quinta,

Nota.

Treis ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciéſque, diéſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum:
Rariùs his numerum; quandoque ſed adde ſecund

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmq
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hîc quoq; talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſculina carent. ſing.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antis,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores;
Cùm genus aſſignant, natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locríque,
Et quæcunq; legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœmin. carent. ſing.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,

Quin

...squiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
...riæ, & feriæ; sic primitiæque, plagæque
...signantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
...tiæ item, & lactes: addantur Thebæ, & Athenæ:
...d genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

...ariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia singulari.
...ia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,
...a, mapalia; sic bellaria, munia, castra;
...us justa petit, petit & sponsalia virgo;
...ra disertus amat; pueriq; crepundia gestant;
...ntésque colunt cunabula; consulit exta
...gur: & absolvens superis effata recantat.
...a Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi:
...d si plura leges, licet hâc quoque classe reponas.

Redundantia.

...æc quasi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
...n genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque;
...clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
...us & hoc sensum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
...ue tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; sinapi,
...d genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapis,
...s & hoc sinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
...us & hoc viscum, sic cornu & flexile cornum:
...Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura sinistri:
...ntus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis?
...a doctorum tibi lectio mille ministrat.

...ed tibi præterea quædam sunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex accusativis Græcis in *a*.
...e quarto casu fœtum peperere Latinum:
...n panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
...da cassis habet, sed & æther æthera fundit:
...s cratera venit, venit æthera; sic caput ipsum
...da magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.

...ertitur his rectus, sensus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum variantia.
...us & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, stipis & stips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, adórque
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: Sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut, delphin, delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia.

Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurus genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia.

Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda
Multa, ſed inprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt,
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us ſimul is formes; ut, inermus inermis.
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio.

COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres:

Poſitivus gradus.

Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus.

Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium Magis auget: ut, Albior, probior; id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici pudici, fit Amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus.

Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valde, vel Maximè ſignificat: ut,

Doctiſſi-

Doctiſsimus, } id eſt, valde } Doctus.
Juſtiſſimus, } vel maximè } Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, adjectis *ſ* & *simus:* ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter; Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant, mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus, à dico: Magniloquus, Magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } à volo
Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus, } à facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, Idoneus, magis idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis autoribus, rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem uſurpentur:

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur;

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus, vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus;

Perpetuiſſimus, } Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium.*
Tuiſſimus, } Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem.*

COM-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus, ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrá, citerior, citimus. Intrá, interior, intimus. Infrá, inferior, infimus. Extrá, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprá, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pôſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrá, ulterior, ultimus. Prope, propior, proximus, à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimé.

Comparatio manca,

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus. — Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior. — Siniſter, Siniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. } ab ὠκύς.

Novus, Noviſſimus. — Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior. — Senex, Senior.
Potior, Potiſſimus. — Maximus natu.

Longinquus, Longinquior. — Anté, Anterior.
Pené, Peniſsimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio; ſed abuſivé: ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, } à Nerone, Cinædo, Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	POSITIVUS.	COMP.	SUPER.
	Doctus. Tener. Dulcis. Felix. Prudens.		
Nom	*us, er is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*mus* *ma* *mum*
Gen.	*i* *æ is* *i*	*ioris.*	*mi* *mæ* *mi*
Dat.	*o* *a i* *o*	*iori*	*mo* *mæ* *mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em* *am em em em* *um e x ns*	*iorem* *iorem* *ius*	*mum* *mam* *mum*
Voc.	*e, er, is* *a is x ns* *um e*	*ior* *ior* *ius*	*me* *ma* *mum*
Ablat.	*o* *â e* *o i i*	*iore* *iori*	*mo* *mâ* *mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	POSITIVUS.		COMP.	SUPER.
	Docti Teneri. Dulces. Felices. Prudentes			
Nom.	i	es	iores	mi
	æ	es	iores	mæ
	a	ia	iora	ma
Gen.	orum arum orum	ium	iorum	morum marum morum
Dat.	is	ibus	ioribus	mis
Accuſ.	os	es	iores	
	as	es	iores	mos
	a	ia	iora	
Vocat.	i	es	iores	mi
	æ	es	iores	mæ
	a	ia	iora.	ma
Ablat.	is	ibus	ioribus	mis

DRonomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, , ipse, ille, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, tras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, , idem, & similia: ut etiam, Qui, quæ, quod.

ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini, Species, Numerus, Casus, Accidentia pronomini.
nus, Declinatio, Persona, Figura.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva, & De- Pronominum Species.
ativa.

Ad Primitivam spectant ista; Ego, sui, ille, ipse, Primitiva.
, hic, is.

Ex primitivis, alia sunt Demonstrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonstrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ Primitiva; Demonstrativa.
nirum, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa.

Derivativa sunt, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, no- Derivativa.
as, vestras.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester. Possessiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, Gentilia.
partes & sectas significent: ut Nostras, vestras, & jas nomen.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus Pronominum duplex est, Singularis, ut Numerus in Pronomin.
o; Pluralis, ut Nos.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine. Casus in Pronom.
ocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatu- Tu, meus, noster, nostras. *Martialis* tamen Pro-
mini *Ipse* vocativum tribuere videtur, cùm ait,

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summiq; Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestos, & ipsa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera Pronominum.

Genera sunt in Pronominibus, perinde ut in adjec[illegible] vis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referunt[illegible] ut, ego, tu, sui: alia per tria genera variantur: ut, Me[illegible] mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima.

Declinationes Pronominum sunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: [illegible] Ego, tu; genitivo, Mei, tui: & sui, quod recto care[illegible] utroque numero.

Secunda.

Genitivus secundæ desinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus [illegible] mæ sunt, Ille, ipse, iste: genitivo Illius, ipsius, ist[illegible] Hic, is, qui: genitivo hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia.

Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, que[illegible] admodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres ter[illegible] nationes variantur: cujus sortis sunt,

Nominativo,	Meus, mea, meum,	Genitivo,	Mei, meæ, mei.
	Tuus, tua, tuum,		Tui, tuæ, tui.
	Suus, sua, suum,		Sui, suæ, sui. ([illegible]
	Noster, nostra, nostrũ,		Nostri, nostræ, [illegible]
	Vester, vestra, vestrum		Vestri, vestræ, ve[illegible]

Quarta.

Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine sunt,

Nostras,	Genitivo	Nostrâtis.
Vestras,		Vestrâtis.
Cujas,		Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam [illegible] minum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Personæ Pronominum.

Personæ pronom. sunt tres; Prima, Secunda, Tertia, ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Composi[illegible] Egomet.

Pronominum compositio.

Pronomina inter se componuntur: ut, Egoipse, [illegible] se, suiipsius, meiipsius.

No[illegible]

om. { Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. } Accuſ. { iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. } Ablat. { iſtoc, iſtac, iſtoc. } 1. Inter ſe.

Pluraliter, nominativo & accuſativo iſtæc. Eodem do declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, Cujuſmo- hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, um, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quîcum, quibuſcum. 3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: 4. Cum adverbiis.

{ Eccum, eccam, Eccos, eccas } ab *Ecce* & *is*. { Ellum, ellam, Ellos, ellas } ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque ab *is* & *demum*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. ominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo ccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, hac- e, hoccine. Plural. Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur deniq; cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus, *Met, te, ce, pte.* 6. Cum ſyllab. adject.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Ego- t, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet oque, ac ſemet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, nè putetur eſſe bum à tumeo; ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, voſmet, .

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut tute; Te, ut tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, , quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce. Ce.

Pte apponitur s ablativis, { Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, } ut { Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte. } Pte.

Interdum etiam masculinis & neutris adjici solet ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, suopte jumento, nostropte damno, &c.

Quis. Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis, in compositione hisce particulis postponitur,

En,	Ecquis,	Et hæc, tam in fœminino	
Ne,	Nequis,	singulari, quàm in neutro	
Alius, ut	Aliquis,	plurali, *qua* habent, non *qua*	
Num,	Nunquis,	ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa fa-	
Si,	Siquis:	gitia, &c.	

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrunque in fœminino habet reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecquа.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compositione,

Nam,	Quisnam,	Et hæc ubique (præter	
Piam,	Quispiam,	quam in ablativo singu-	
Putas, ut	Quisputas,	ri) *quæ* habent, non *qua*	
Quam,	Quisquam,	ut, Quænam doctrina	
Que,	Quisque:	Negotia quæpiam, Op-	
		ma quæque.	

Quis. Quis etiam cum seipso componitur; ut, Quisquis quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo, Quisquis, quicquid; Accusativo, Quemquid; Ablativo, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui, in compositione præponitur his particulis,

Dam,	Quidam,	Et hæc ubique (præter	
Vis,	Quivis,	quam in ablativo singu-	
Libet, ut	Quilibet,	lari) *quæ* retinent, non	
Cunque,	Quicunque,	*qua:* ut, Quædam pu-	
		la, Quæcunq; facinora	

DE VERBO.

VErbum est pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexâ, esse aliquid, agereve, aut pati significat: ut, Sum, existo: moveo, moveor, tango, tangor.

Verbi

Verbum dividitur imprimis in Perſonale, ut Doceo; & Impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut Ego lego, tu legis, hic legit, illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrá, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, Modus, Tempus, Figura, Species, Perſona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Paſſivum, Neutrum, } Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat; & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor; Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat; & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera. Neutrum Subſtantivum.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt. ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum, quòd ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Abſolutum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit: alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, Palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.

Interdum etiam masculinis & neutris adjici solet ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, suopte jumento, nostropte damno, &c.

Quis. Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis, in compositione hisce particulis postponitur:

En,	Ecquis,	Et hæc, tam in fœminino	
Ne,	Nequis,	singulari, quàm in neutro	
Alius, ut	Aliquis,	plurali, *qua* habent, non qua	
Num,	Nunquis,	ut, Sigua mulier, Nequa fa	
Si,	Siquis:	gitia, &c.	

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrunque in fœminino habet reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compositione,

Nam,	Quisnam,	Et hæc ubique (præter	
Piam,	Quispiam,	quam in ablativo singu	
Putas, ut	Quisputas,	ri) *quæ* habent, non qu	
Quam,	Quisquam,	ut, Quænam doctrina	
Que,	Quisque:	Negotia quæpiam, Op	
		ma quæque.	

Quis. Quis etiam cum seipso componitur; ut, Quisquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo, Quisquis, quicquid; Accusativo, Quemquid; Ablativo, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui, in compositione præponitur his particulis,

Dam,	Quidam,	Et hæc ubique (præter	
Vis,	Quivis,	quam in ablativo singu	
Libet, ut	Quilibet,	lari) *quæ* retinent, qu	
Cunque,	Quicunque,	*qua*: ut, Quædam pu	
		la, Quæcunq; facina	

DE VERBO.

VErbum est pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, esse aliquid, agereve, aut pati significat: ut, Sum, existo: moveo, moveor, tango, tangor.

Verbi

Verbum dividitur imprimis in Personale, ut Doceo; & Impersonale, ut Oportet.

Personale est, quod certis personis distinguitur: ut Ego lego, tu legis, hic legit, illi legunt. Verbum Personale.

Contrá, Impersonale dicitur, quod diversarum personarum vocibus non distinguitur, nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt ista; Genus, Modus, Tempus, Figura, Species, Persona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque sunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum est, quod agere significat; & in *o* finitum, passivum in *or* formare potest: ut, Doceo, doceor; Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Passivum est, quod pati significat; & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, resumere potest: ut, Amor, amo; Afficior, afficio. Passivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum est, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam nec passivam formam integrè induere potest: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, sum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria sunt genera. Neutrum Substantivum.

Nam aliud Substantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, est. sumus, &c. Aliud Absolutum; sic dictum, quòd ipsum per se sensum absolvat. Neutrum Absolutum.

Atque hoc rursum duplex est: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipso verbo significat, nec in aliud transeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit: alterum verò passionem in ipso completam indicat; ut, Palleo, rubeo, albesco, nigresco.

Deponens. Tertium genus neut.

Est præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ significationis transit, ac tertiam personam passivæ vocis usurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, } Vinum bibitur.
Curro stadium, } Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam, } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ simplicia quidem neutra sunt, composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens. Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi significationem habet; ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philosophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune. Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm passivam significationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, consolor, stipulor, speculor, osculor, adulor, frustror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia, quæ passim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum sex enumerantur.

Indicativus. Indicativus, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur; ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *An in astu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus. Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, sed præsens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut si es dura nega; sin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;*

Et potum pastas age Tityre; & inter agendum
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incõmodo valetudinis tuæ fecit?*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare, nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi est.

Quip

Quin & illa passiva, *Præceptum sit, dictum sit, de-
minatum sit*, præteriti imperativi esse fatetur Prisci-
s.

Hic modus etiam permissivus dicitur, quòd inter-
n per hunc permissio significetur: ut,

ine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troës
liam petiêre; luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam suppositivus, aut hortati-
appellatur: ut, Virgilius;

— eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec re- Optativus.
factáne sit, an fiat, an sit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis
ris suus detur honos.*

Modus optativus, potentialis, & subjunctivus quinq;
arata eisdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut est
hor Linacrus. Præterea notandum est, præsens
jusmodi assumere quandoq; significationem futuri:
Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.

Potentialis, quo posse, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid Potentialis.
nificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à summo, minimóque
ta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes ut statim gra-
s agat, qui sanatur invitus*; pro, *non debes expectare.
uis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro,
t affirmare.

Græci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc Græcorum optandi modus.
optativum & particulam ἄν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus, qui nisi alteri subjiciatur orationi, vel Subjunctivus.
eram sibi subjectam orationem habeat, per se senten-
m non absolvit: ut,

Si fueris felix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia Nota.
icut dictum est) conveniunt: discernuntur verò signi-
atu, & signis. Optativus enim semper adhæret ad-
rbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando
mpus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium ad-
nctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus au-

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero; Ut taceas; Cùm cænavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, ſ citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur; ut *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo priùs quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat.* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in paſſivis, deponentibus, & communibus duplex eſt; & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur, ut *Pranſus ſum.* Alterum, quo ulteriùs præteritum indicatur, ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam-perfectum. Pluſquam-perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic Promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut, Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem ſcies.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum, etiam in ſubjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior, dum legã, ſtatímq; timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut Facio; compoſita, ut Calefacio.

Ver

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt: Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à χύλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio; ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à primitiva deducitur; ut, Ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivatorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant; ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo:* hoc eſt, *magìs magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, contiſceſco*; id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor:* ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito; pulſo, viſo, quaſſo; nexo, texo, vexo; rector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam; vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; Viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, Vellico, fodico, albico; & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*; ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium atque appetentiam quandam adiiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva, in *lo* vel *ſſo* exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo; id eſt, *parùm ac modicè ſorbeo, canto, bibo.* Diminutiva.

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut, Pa-triſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor ſunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Plurali ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent: præmium fuerit, ut hæ Guliel. Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ compendioſiſſimæque, nec ſanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As; avi.

* Hypermeter verſus plus juſto una ſyllabâ conſtat, ſed collidenda cum prima voce ſequentis verſus; id quod omnium commune eſt.

AS in præſenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no, nas, navi: vocito, vocitas, vocitavi:
Deme lavo, lavi: juvo, juvi; nexóque, nexui;
Et ſeco, quod ſecui: neco, quod necui; mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat:
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,
Atque cubo, cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi.
Do, das, ritè dedi; ſto, ſtas, formare ſteti vult.

Sequo-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

S in præsenti perfectum format ui *dans:* Es, ui.
Ult nigreo nigres nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
beo sorbui, habet sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
ceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
t vidi; sed prandeo prandi, stridei stridi,
deo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.

Quattuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
ndeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
ndeo habere spopondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.

L vel R ante geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
geo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi:
igeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.

Dat fleo flesi flevi, leo lesi levi, indéque natum
leo delevi, pleo plesi plevi, neo nevi:
manco mansi formatur; torqueo torsi,
reo vult haxi. Veo *fit* vi, *ut ferveo fervi:* Veo.
veo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi
nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

Ertia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi: scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
do fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque;
do pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepédi:
ge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Cedo.
o, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
udo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *semper faciunt* si.

Go

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
Vt ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique:
Dat frango fregi: cùm ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jungo, pegi; pro cano, panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli formant utrunque:*
Dat vello velli vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi; pello pepulique.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi;*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi: rumpo excipe rupi,*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui meliùs dat, mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,
Quódque capeſſivi facit; atque faceſſo faceſſi;
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed fiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto fit exi,
Vt flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

N

exo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit. Xo.

Fit cio ci: *ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
ntiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.

Fit dio di, *ut fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio* gi. Dio. Gio.

Fit pio pi, *ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi,* Pio.
rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.

Fit rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio ſſi, *geminans* ſ, Rio. Tio.
quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu.

Denique uo *fit* ui, *ut statuo statui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
rmat, sive plui, struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarto dat is ivi, *ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi:* Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi, Excip. Venio, cambio, &c.
Raucio rausi, farcio farsi, sarcio sarsi,
io sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
urio item hausi sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi;
*o salto salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat:* * Pes proceleusmaticus.
rcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
pivi, sancivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,
Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,
uam simplex geminat, compôsto non geminatur:
raterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo;
que à do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.
A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista, Plico.
pplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
pplico, complico, replico, & explico, ui *vel in* avi.
Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen indè Oleo.
uodvis compositum meliùs formabit olevi:
mplicis at formam redolet sequitur subolétque.
Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi: Pungo.

Vult

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmq; repungo repunxi.

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia; ut addo, Credo, cdo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo, Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo,* didi: *at unum*

Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas,* ſtiti *habebit*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis præteritique, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant. Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,*

Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque, Cujus nata* peri *duo comperit & reperit dant: Cætera ſed* perui; *velut hæc, aperire, operire,*

A paſco pavi tantùm compoſita notentur Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere: Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

* Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc, * Habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lacio, Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi, Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in* i *mutant:*

Cano. *Ut, rapio, rapui: cripio, cripui: à cano natum Præteritum per* ui, *ceu, concino concinui, dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo: ſed ſimplicis uſum Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*

Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent* a *quattuor iſta, Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.*

Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quattuor iſta, Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque: Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.*

Scalpo, calco, ſalto. Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant: Id tibi demonſtrant exculpo, inculco, reſulto. Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a: *Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque, Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Mutant

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc si componas, Ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur
Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper Cœmo.
a primam præsentis in i *sibi mutant,*
riti nunquam; ceu, frango refringo refregi:
o incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur;
s suum simplex perago sequitur, satagóque.
ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Ago.
o sic pergo perrexi, vult quoque surgo Rego.
i, mediâ præsentis syllabâ ademptâ.
variat facio, nisi præpósito præeunte: Facio.
et olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
*ego nata, re, * se, per, præ, sub, trans, præeunte,* Lego.
tis servant vocalem; in i *cætera mutant:*
bus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
ritum lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

De simplicium verborum Supinis.

Tunc ex præterito discas formare supinum.
Bi sibi tum *format, sic namq; bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
fit ctum; *ut, vici victum, testatur & ici* Ci.
ictum; feci factum, jeci quoq; jactum.
fit sum, *ut vidi visum: quædam geminant s;* Di.
ndi passum, scdi sessum: adde scidi, quod
cissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoq; fossum.
s etiam advertas, quòd syllaba prima supinis,
u vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
otondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecîdi
cæsum, & cecidi quod dat casum, atq; tetendi
tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsum, atq; pepêdi
format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
fit ctum, *ut legi lectum: pegi pepigíque* Gi.
actum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum.
ctum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum; *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio, ſal*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli
Falſum; dat velli vulſum: tuli habet quoque latu

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum *fiunt, velut hîc manifeſt*
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantu
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe par*

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen ſ geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum; torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum; indulſi indultum indulſúmque requi

Pſi. Pſi *fit* ptum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi exci*
pſum.

Ti. Ti *fit* tum; *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti*
Præterito commune ſtatum: verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtu*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum; livi liníque litum dat;
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.

Ui. Quod *dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum:*
quodvis
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
* Pes proceleuſmaticus. *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum.* * *ac amicui dat a*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúm
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum:
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum; ſeruíque
Quædam mutant ui in ſum. *A ſcro vult ſertum; ſic texui habet quoque text*
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſu*

lui habet celsum, meto messui habet quoque messum;
exui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum:
e patui passum, carui cassum caritúmque.
Xi fit ctum, ut vinxi vinctum: quinque abjiciunt n: Xi.
m finxi fictum, minxi mictum, ínque supino
e pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
m, flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.

De Compositorum Verborum Supinis.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.
mposita à tunsum, demptâ n, tusum: à ruitum fit, Tundo.
edîâ demptâ, rutum; & à saltum quoque sultum: Ruo. Salio.
sero, quando satum format, compôsta situm dant. Sero.
c, captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant;
cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque sartum.
Verbum edo, compositum, non estum, sed facit esum: Edo.
um duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque:
nosco tantùm duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
era dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or*.

Verba in or, admittunt ex posteriore supino
Præteritum, verso u per us, & sum consociato
fui: ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
nc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum:
m labor lapsus, patior dat passus, & ejus Patior.
ta; ut compatior compassus, perpetiórque
mans perpessus: fateor quod fassus, & indè Fateor.
ta; ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteórque
mans dissessus: gradior dat gressus, & indè Gradior.
a; ut digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor
sus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus.
texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus;
or nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus:
scor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
viscor vult oblitus sum: fruor optat

Fructus

Fructus vel fruitus, miſereri junge miſertus.

Tuor & Tueor.

Vult tuor & tueor non tutus ſed tuitus ſum,
Quamvis & tutum, & tuitum ſit utrique ſu;
A loquor adde locutus, & à ſequor adde ſecutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciſcor

Apiſcor.

Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor,
Quod vetus eſt verbum, aptus ſum; unde adipiſc
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor jungo profectus;
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus: & hæc quoque, o
niſcor commentus, naſcor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus viz. Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent ha
Cæno cænavi & cænatus ſum tibi format,

* Verſus hypermeter.

*Furo juravi & juratus, potóque potavi **
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſus, pateo patui & paſſus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſueſco ſueui atque ſuetus;
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum,
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum, & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-paſſivorum præteritis.

* Verſus hypermeter.

Neutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi forma,
*Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo **
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum,
Mæreo ſum mæſtus: ſed Phœbæ nomen habetur.

De Verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

Flaveſco. Rubeſco. Luceſco.

Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt alium
Inceptivum in ſco, ſtans pro primario, ad

eritum ejusdem verbi: Vult ergò tepesco
eo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo fervi;
ideo cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
eritum quatio concussi, à percutióq;
ussi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
edeo sido vult sedi, à suffero tollo
uli; & à fuo sum fui; & à tulo ritè fero tuli; Versus hypermeter.
o sisto steti, tantùm pro stare; furóque
ivi, à verbo ejusdem significati:
oscunt, vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor,
eritum à pascor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

Rateritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco, Sylveſco.
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva; ut puerasco: Fruticeſco.
assiva, quibus caruêre activa supinis; Sterileſco.
metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter Dieſco.
urio, esurio; quæ præteritum duo servant. Deſiderativa, ut, Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

Æc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum;
ambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,
esco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,
o, ango, fugo, lingo, ningo, satagóque,
o, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, stridó,
eo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet.
uo compositum, ut renuo; à cado, ut incido; præter
do, quod facit occasum, recidóque recasum:
uo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
erto, timeo: sic luceo; & arceo, cujus
posita ercitum habent: sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum:
uæcunque in ui formantur neutra secundæ:
ptis olco, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
o item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
aleo, caleo; gaudent hæc namque supino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SEd nunc, ut totum percurras ordine Verbum,
Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala Verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleníſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens indicativi, Aio, ais, ait: *Plural.* Aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plural.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus, Ai
Præſens optativi, potentialis, & ſubjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens Particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens optativi & ſubjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Pl.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo. *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum optat. potent. & ſubjunct. Forem, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plural.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu dixit ſignificans. *Plural.* Infiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præter. perfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque, apud *Terent.* Inquito, apud *Plaut.*
Præſens optativi, potentialis, & ſubjunctivi, Inquiat.
Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquamperfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoq;, toties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis ma- ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in imperati- *Sing.* Memento, *Plural.* Mementote habet. Odi, vi, & cœpi carent imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à , ſimplicia non reperiri :

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac. } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum m, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

De Verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto, deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *uſt reade Virgil*; Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ ant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ per- tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed a nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificatio- , niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu ob- o, ſortiantur. Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe tur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ per- pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *rtet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. unt igitur Impersonalia duplicia: Activæ vocis, & ivæ vocis. Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Impersonalia activæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

Est,	Accidit,		
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,	Juvat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,	Constat,
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,	Conducit,
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,	Miseret,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,	Piget,
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,	Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; ut diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpatur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, det, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad sal esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari omnes modos. A *liquet* non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format:
Miseret, & miseresci, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,

Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
Libitum est,		Libet.
Puditum est,		Pudet.
Licitum est,		Licet.
Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis & vocibus Gerundii ca

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia potrò voces participiales vocari p quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut prove dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba an ad partici

pertineant, hîc in confinio utriuſque partis relinus; ut, utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

rrò à Nomine caſum, à Verbo agendi vel pati- vel neutrius, ſignificationem accipiunt.

quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus iunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideo uſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Terminationes gerundii.

erundii termina- ſunt tres. { *Di*, Genitivi caſûs. *Do*, Dativi & ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & accuſat.

erundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, dubium eſt; licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignifi- Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque s erudiendi causâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Urítque ndo fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satìs ad cognolum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina.

Upina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáq; cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. unt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum*, *vi*ignificant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut ndimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè.

DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium.

PArticipium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus, & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque, numerum & figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia Participio.

Accidunt Partio ſeptem; { Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus, Figura. }

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in Nomine eſt traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora particip.

Tempora participiorum ſunt quatuor.

Præſens.

Præſens in *ans* vel *ens:* ut, Amans, legens.

Nota.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, ſimplex rarùm gitur in nominativo; ſed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte obliquis: compoſita verò nominativum quidem in finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis:* ut. Abi abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambi ambientis.

Hanc formam ſequuntur & horum gerundia; Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, biendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus. Viſus. Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in activæ ut plurimùm ſignificationis, aut neutralis; Lecturus, curſurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivæ ſignificationis ſemper; ut, Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè ſignificant ea participia quæ ab activis dunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberatu

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant; ut, C rens, curſurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in *dus.*

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam partici in *dus:* ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, do dus.

Significatio paſſiva.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quæ à paſſivis deſcendunt: Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia paſſiva ab hujuſmodi neut quorum tertiæ perſonæ paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Ar terra.* Hinc, *arata & aranda terra.*

Partici

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem suorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, mant participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, } Utendus, } Obliviscendus,
Loquendus, } Patiendus, } & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, æ nunc activè nunc passivè significant: ut,

rgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
erent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
irgil. -- *mentitáque tela Agnoscunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum nificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, iminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter enitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, pœnitendus, pundus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deduntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, turus, eruiturus, nosciturus, moriturus, oriturus, urus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, pernatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula, æ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singuris, ut Legens; Pluralis, ut Legentes. Numerus.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Spirans; Composita, Respirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia; Vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, } Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, } Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut, *Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abîsti?* hoc est, *eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut nihil prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus qui*, vel *debet amari. Vita laudata,* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininũ, modò neutrum reperitur.

DE ADVERBIO.

Adverbium.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & Nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Non parùm sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Accidentia Adverbio.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantia colligenda est.

In loco significant, Hîc, illîc, istîc, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utroque, ubivis, ubiubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, ibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Adverbia loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Hùc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, ò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eôdem, quólit, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, horsum, aliorsum, derorsum, sinistrorsum, surtum, deorsum, utróque, trò, quoquoversum. Ad locum significantia.

A loco denotant, hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, in, unde, aliunde, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indim, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, supernè, infer, cœlitus, funditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quánque, eà, eádem, alià, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquá. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, ampridem, jampridem, usquè, quousque, toties quoes, aliquoties; heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, pendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nuusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, ulisper, parumper, sæpe, rarò, subindè, identidem, erunque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-diès, in-horàs, utimum, quumprimum, simulac, simulatque. Temporis Adverbia.

Usquè temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usquè ò obscurum noctis*: *Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc.* Est ubi pro *semper* aut *continuè* ponitur: ut, *Usquè memicuêre sinus.* Usquè.

Adverbia numeri: ut: Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinies, sexies, septies, vigesies vel vicies, trigesies vel tries, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octoes, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deindè, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, vissimò, inprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, nique, demum, tandem, ad summum. Ordinis.

Ad-

Interrogandi. Adverbia interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantum ?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agité.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſum, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariàm, trifariàm, omnifariàm, plurifariàm, oppidatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecús.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimum, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valde, nimis, nimium, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ità, ſit-ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummè, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magìs, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, ferè, propè, propemodùm, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic: ut cùm dicimus, *Sic scribito.* Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortuná. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, utì, velut, veluti. Similitudinis

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter, Bene, melius, optimè: Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam, Sæpe, sæpiùs, sæpissime: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex: Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut, *Herì, cras.* Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliunde: ut, *Furim*, à *furor*; *Strictim*, à *stringo*; *Humaniter*, ab *humanus*.

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter; torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina fiunt adverb.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Prudenter; Composita, ut Imprudenter.

DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. Accidentia Conjunct.

Figura

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam; Compoſita, namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim conjunctionibus copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atq quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum ditus*. Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neq neu neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm minantur, ſuſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud per expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunctivæ. Aliæ disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, ſuſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui dem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim quod-ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales ſeu illativæ. Aliæ rationales, ſeu illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, propterea, ob-eam-rem, eâ-re: Cicer. *Eâ-re ſcite Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis tionis inferunt: ut, Nam, nàmque, enim, etenim, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquid propterea quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & *pro* quia, Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit*; *pro* nam, *vel* quia quòd *pro* quia; ut, Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſ quòd valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Credo mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit; &*

Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam: pro nam quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ perfectivæ ſeu abſolutivæ: ut, Utì, qu ut.

è & ut, *pro* nè non: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut ferre.*

è, *pro* ut non: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

iæ continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. — Continuativæ.

iæ dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, ne, necne. — Dubitativæ.

iæ adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvìs, licèt, ſi; & aliæ id genus. — Adverſativæ.

iæ redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed n, veruntamen. — Redditivæ.

iæ diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut, Cic. *vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* — Diminutivæ.

iæ electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro m accipiuntur. — Electivæ.

xpletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, et, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enimvero, ſed-, enim *pro* certé. — Expletivæ.

il. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras Fuſſit adire domos?* Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*

unt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjuncti-, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut, Cum, ies caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. — Cum.

n genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab rbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſime confundan- ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex: nempe, — Ordo conjunctionum.

præpoſitivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum dio ponuntur. — Præpoſitivus.

ubjunctivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in ſula, vel tertium, vel ad-ſummùm quartum locum pant. — Subjunctivus.

Communis. — Communis.

x conjunctionibus hæ inprimis præponi ſolent; m, quare, ac, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, tenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. — Præpoſitivæ.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem, quoque, autem verò, enim.

Encliticæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: ſic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinent: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis; Indoctúſque pilæ, diſcive, trochive, quieſcit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot encliticæ: ut Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter præponi & poſtponi poſſunt; quales ſunt reliquæ ſ omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergò, igitur, ſ tem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, q aliis orationis partibus, vel in compoſitione, v in appoſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patri*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhib dum admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſuis caſibus.

Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus in niuntur: ut,

Cum, Tenus, Verſus, Uſque, } ut { Quibuſcum. Pube tenus. Angliam verſus. Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuum regimen, ſive conſtruc

Cæterùm in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificatio varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm aſſiduo lege atque ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli causâ:

Secundùm.

Secundùm, Aliud ſignificat cùm dico, *Secundùm rem vulnus accepit*, id eſt, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi ſunt*, i. *proximè Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem mihi felix viſus ſum*, id eſt, *in quiete*, vel *inter*

Præpositiones accusativum regentes.

ræpositionibus istæ accusativo casui adjunguntur;
Ad calendas Græcas.
d. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti.*
e. Ovid. — *dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, supremáq; funera, debet.
ersùs. *Nè Hercules quidem adversùs duos.*
Cis Thamesim sita est Etona.
ra. } Hor. *Est modus in rebus, sunt certi deniq; fines;*
ra. } *Quos ultra citráq; nequit consistere rectum.*
ra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra*
Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.
ra. Pl. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus Cicero.*
cùm, locale est: ut, *Circùm montem.*
ca. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*
citer, tempus & numerum significat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæsar; *Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt.*
ntra. *Nè contra stimulum calces.*
a. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*
er. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem supremáq; labra.*
ra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes infimum esse puto.*
ra. Sallust. *Dux hostiũ cum exercitu supra caput est.*
ta. Ter. *Cùm lucubrando juxta ancillas lanã faceres.*
. *Fœda mors ob oculos versabatur.*
. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes.
pe. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*
ter. Terent. *Ità fugias, nè præter casam.*
pter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*
t. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm est,*
Virtus post nummos.
nès. Ovid. *Me penès est unum vasti custodia mundi.*
ns. Hor. *Cœlum non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus; *Ab d… pectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium ac… cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absq; eo esset. Absq; pecunia … vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus; *Damnum appellandum est, cum mal…*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus; *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus e… saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus; *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo …*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem; *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. — *capulóq; tenus ferrum impulit …*

Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed di… ferè significatione;

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium re… primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius; *Inq; domos superas scandere cura fuit:* … quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis:* i. *paul… lucem.* Idem; --- *vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super …*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Vir. *Densa subter testudine …*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem repertæ.

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra co… sitionem inveniuntur: nimirum,

Am, Di, Dis, } ut { Ambio: Diduco: Distraho. } { Re, Se, Con, } ut { Recip… Sepon… Con…

on verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente onitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coin-; cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

Nterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub intondita voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

ot autem sunt interjectionũ significationes, quot perturbati sunt motus.

ultantis: ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tan-xorem abegi.*

olentis: ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intrò: hei!* Virgilius, *O dolor atque decus magnum.*

imentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei! vereor nè quid ia apportet mali.*

dmirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ! nova figura oris.*

itantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, formidolosus?*

udantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiret, euge, beatè.*

ocantis: ut, Ebo, oh, io. Terent. *Oh, qui vocaris?*

eridentis: ut, Hui, Ter. *Hui! tu mihi illam laudas?*

improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat. Ter. *! data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

xclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas!* Seneca; *Oh rtas felix!*

pprecantis: ut Malùm, væ malùm. Terent. *Quid (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

identis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa niſera sum te ridendo.*

lentium injungentis: ut, Au, Terent. *Au, nè com-dus hic quidem ad illum est.*

ud hîc observandum est, nomina quoque & verba doq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgilium, ibus (*infandùm*) *amissis.* Cicero; *Sed amabò te,* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi in-itum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atq; hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis a sub ferula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitr Quòd si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altius ctiúsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum venda perscrutandáque opera relegandum cens Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egr doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter tionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcip claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATq; de octo quidem orationis parti earúmq; formis, quatenus ad Etymo giam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: inceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syn xim, quæ constructio dicitur, agem

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis, debita partium orationis in se compositio connexióq; juxta rectam Gramma rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in sc bendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammatices.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis struct singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tri Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo n mero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera b est ad bonos mores a via.
a Fortuna nunquam perpetuò b est bona.

Nominativ

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè primitur, niſi cauſa diſcretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis*; ſi dicat, *præterea nemo:* aut emphaſis gratiâ: *ut*, Terentius; [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*; ſi [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu*, peris; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovidius; [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur: Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamant, & in ſimilibus: ut,

Terentius; [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*

Ovid. *Tèque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed quando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non eſt meum.* Aliquando oratio: ut, Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes,*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ſibi ſe ſtatuunt: ut. [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem, gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accuſativus ante verbum infinitum.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum: [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut fabulam* [b] *agas volo*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt: ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ, amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid. ----- *quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt.*

Idem; *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*

Virgil. ----- *nihil hîc niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habentur, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii:* de quibus ſuo loco. Except. 1.

Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoque ver
plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiêre.* [a] *Vterque* [b] *
duntur dolis.*

CONCORDANTIA
Substantivi & adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum substantivo, genere, numero,
casu consentit: ut, Juvenal. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in ter
[b] nigróque simillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina
stantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius; *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis ami
Nullus ad* [b] *amissas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca; *Non* [b] *hoc primùm* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea
ferunt, graviora tuli.*

Nota.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi:
[b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficisci.*

CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat gene
numero, & personâ: ut,---[a] *vir bonus est q
[b] Qui consulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ser*

Nec unica vox solùm, sed interdum etiam oratio p
nitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad
veni,* [b] *quod omnium verum est primum.*

Nota.

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diversorum ge
rum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Va
rius Maximus; *Senatus assiduam stationem eò* [a] *loci
gebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicero; *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *stella fertur,* [b]
Phaethon dicitur.

Nunc cum posteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur il
globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Est locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant*

Aliqua

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivũ ponder primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: Terentius; *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare for-tũas meas, b qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid. —a *noſtros vidiſti b flentis ocellos.*

Caſus relativi.

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Eth. *Felix, a qui b potuit boni fontem viſere lucidum.* At ſi nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio, quod mora a tardat, abeſt.* Virg. b *Cujus a numen adoro. Quorum a optimum ego habeo.* b *Cui a ſimilem non vidi. Quo a dignum te judicavi.* b *Quo a meliùs nemo ſcribit: Quem a videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium, a præ b quo veteri poetæ ſordent.*

Subſtantivorum conſtructio.

Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

QUum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quommodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: Juvenal. *Creſcit a amor b nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex a pater b patriæ. a Arma b Achillis. Cultor b agri.*

Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſ.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſimè in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, b *Patris a domus, b Paterna domus. Heri a filius, b Herilis a filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Lũc. de Cat. b *Urbi a pater eſt, b urbíq; maritus, a Herus b tibi, b mihi a pater.*

EXCEPTIO.

Appoſitio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur a opes b irritamenta malorum.* Vir. *Ignavum a fucos b pecus à præſepibus arcent.* Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſq; ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, *Paululum b pecuniæ. a Hoc b noctis.* Catull. *Non vi-dimus a id b manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juven. [a] *Quantum quisq; suâ* [b] *nummorum servat in a*
[a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe pr
substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito: ut in hujus
locutionibus;

Terent. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. V*
tum erat ad [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *tem*
Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor. Id*
Deiphobe [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia*. Terent. [b] *H*
video Byrrhiam: subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, n
quentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nulli s*
Ovidius; [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pud*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt: ut, Cicero; [b] *A*
ritate tuâ nobis [a] *opus est.* Gell. *Pecuniam* [b] *quâ sibi*
hil esset [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accep*

Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quando
poni videtur, variéque construitur: ut,
Cicero; *Dux* [b] *nobis & autor* [a] *opus est.* (*um*
Idem; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum*
Terentius; *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt, para.*
Cicero; *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b]
multùm [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum constructio.

ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memori
atque iis contraria significant, genitivum sib
scunt: ut,
Plinius; *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.* (
Vir. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idem; [a] *Memor esto brevi*
Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illi*
Silius; *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *aqu*
Cicero; *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjecti

jectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia in
t,[a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii*. Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum*. *ax*.
ca; *Virtus est* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax*. Hor. [b] *Utilium*
ax. Idem; [b] *Propositi* [a] *tenax*. Virgilius; *Tam* [b] *ficti*
que [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri*. Plaut. [b] *Pecunia-*
petax, &c.

gens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis re-
obstricta, casum patrium postulat. Quorum farra-
n satis quidem amplam congesserunt Linacrus &
auterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes
dum familiaria.

omina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interrogativa
lam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus
antur, gaudent: ut, Cicero; *Quanquam te, Marce*
nnum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis,
dare oportet præceptis institutisque philosophiæ,
er summam & doctoris autoritatem & urbis; [b] *quo-*
[a] *alter te scientiâ augere potest, altera exemplis.*
rum [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*
lius; [a] *Quisquis fuit ille* [b] *deorum.*
nt. *An* [a] *quisquam* [b] *hominum est æquè miser ut ego?*
ilius; —— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo auderet.*
s [b] *fratrum*. [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum*. [b] *Sapientum*
avus quis fuerit, nondum constat.
imus [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*
n alio tamen sensu ablativum exigunt cum præpo-
ne: ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule*. [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æ nea*.
n alio verò sensu dativum: ut, Virgilius; -- [b] *Nulli*
te [a] *secundus*.
furpantur autem & cum his præpositionibus, E, de,
nter, ante: ut, Ovidius; *Est deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter*.
n; [a] *Solus* [b] *de superis*. Virgil. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes*.
Primus ibi [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce.
nterrogativum & ejus redditivum ejusdem casûs & Interrogat.
oris erunt: ut, [a] *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?*
ivitiarum. *Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
nsulitur de religione.

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cu
ja, jum: ut, [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per cu
nem variæ syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtíne accusas, an* [b]
dii? [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit deniq;, cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, su
respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Me*

Comparativa & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè
tivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo superlativum re
ra refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digi
medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem parti
cùm per E, Ex, aut Inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius
tarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poe*

Comparativorum constructio.

Comparativa, cùm exponuntur per *quàm*, ablati
adscisc unt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro,
tutibus aurum;* id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtute
sciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram ex
significat: ut,
Cicero; [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *subm*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utriq;
dui apponuntur: ut, Catull. [b] *Tanto* [a] *pessimus om
poeta,* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*
Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissim
bentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo
tamen.* Juv. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectiu
Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat, hab
[a] Major & [a] maximus [b] ætate.* [a] *Major &* [b] *ma
[b] natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum, incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva, quibus commodum, incommodum,
litudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut re
ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt: ut,
Virgilius; *Sis* [a] *bonus ô* [a] *felíxque* [b] *tuis.*
Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidæq;* [a] *inimica*
Est [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color
erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*
Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *suppl
Hor

nal. *Si facis ut* b *patriæ sit* a *idoneus,* a *utilis* b *agro.*

uc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione com- Composita cum Con.
ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cogna-
cc.

uædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, Similitudo.
genitivo gaudent: ut,

nus; *Quem metuis,* a *par* b *hujus erat.*

ntius; *Patres æquum esse censent, nos jamjam à*
ris illico nasci senes, neque illarum a *affines esse* b *re-*
m, quas fert adolescentia.

; b *Domini* a *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* a *conscia* b *recti.*

ilius; *Præterea regina* b *tui* a *fidissima dextrâ*
Occidit ipsa suâ.

mmunis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt: Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serv.
icer. a *Commune* b *animantium omnium est conjun-*
is appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors b *omnibus*
munis. Hoc b *mihi tecum* a *commune est.*

st. *Non* a *aliena* b *consilii.* Sen. a *Alienus* b *ambitioni.*

ro; *Non* a *alienus* b *à Scævolæ studiis.*

l. *Vobis* a *immunibus hujus Esse* b *mali dabitur.*

ius; *Caprificus* b *omnibus* a *immunis est.*

munes b *ab illis malis sumus.*

atus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, ve-
ns, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpo-
e adjunguntur: ut, Cicero; a *Natus* b *ad gloriam.*

erbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu In *bilis* & *dus.*
s participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut,
ial. *O* b *mihi post nullos Juli* a *memorande sodales!*

us; ---*nulli* a *penetrabilis* b *astro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

agnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in ac- Magnitud. mensura.
vo: ut, *Gnomon septem* b *pedes* a *longus, umbram*
mpliùs quatuor b *pedes* a *longam reddit.*

terdum & in ablativo: ut,

mella; *Fons* a *latus* b *pedibus tribus,* a *altus* b *triginta.*

Interdum

Interdum etiam & genitivo: ut, Columel. *In ma-rem horti areas* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia.

Adjectiva quæ ad copiam egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plautus *Amor &* [b] *melle & felle est* [a] *fœcundissimus.* Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives positis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.* Virgilius; *At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores. Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*

Idem; *Quæ regio in terris nostri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris.* Idem; [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *dives pictaï* [b] *vestis, & auri.* Persius; *O curvæ in terras animæ, &* [b] *cœlestium* [a] *inanes.* [a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diversitas.

Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpositione subjiciunt: ut, Virgilius; [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Alius* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diversus* [b] *ab isto.*

Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diversum.*

Causa.

Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam: ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *senectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei.

Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*

Cicer. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *consilio.* Virgilius;—— [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæsar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, exuris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt: ut, Ter. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem; [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*

Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: Ovidius; *Militia est* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.* Virgil. *Descendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

Pronominum Constructio.

Mei, tui, sui, nostrî, vestrî, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur, cùm passio significatur: ut, Primitiva.

guet [a] *desiderio* [b] *tui.* (b *nostrî.*
id. [a] *Pársq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clausa meo.* [a] *Imago*

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, adjiciuntur cùm a- Derivativa.
vel possessio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *desiderio*
o. [a] *Imago* [b] *nostra,* id est, *quam nos possidemus.*

ostrûm & vestrùm genitivi sequuntur distributiva,
itiva, comparativa, & superlativa: ut, [a] *Unusquisq;*
strûm. [a] *Nemo* [b] *nostrûm. Nè* [a] *cui* b *vestrûm sit mi-*
. [a] *Major* [b] *vestrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* b *nostrûm.*

Hæc possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, & vester, hos Possessiva.
itivos post se recipiunt, Ipsius, solius, unius, duorum,
m, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum cujusque: &
itivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi
ossessivo inclusum referuntur: ut,

tuo [b] *ipsius animo conjecturam feceris.* (*tam.*
er. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam esse libera-*
m; [a] *Meum* [b] *solius peccatum corrigi non potest.*
. [a] *Noster* [b] *duorum eventus ostendat, utra gens sit*
or. *In* [a] *sua* [b] *cujusque laude præstantior.* [a] *Nostrâ*
nium memoriâ.
. ad Cicer. [a] *Vestris* [b] *paucorum respondet laudibus.*
. — *scripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare*
entis.

ui & Suus, reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper reflectun- Sui & Suus
d id quod præcessit in eadem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus* reciproca.
ùm admiratur [b] *se. Parcit erroribus* [b] *suis.*

ut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus*
, nè [b] *se deseras.*

pse ex pronominibus solùm trium personarum si- Ipse.
cationem repræsentat: ut,

e [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipse* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipse* [b] *dixit.*

t nominibus pariter ac pronominibus adjungitur:
Ipse [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipse* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipse* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem, etiam omnibus personis jungi potest: ut, [a] *Ego* Idem.
m *adsum.*

Terentius; [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. -- [a] *idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircu*

Demonſtrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguun
Hic, mihi proximum demonſtrat; Iſte, eum qui e
te eſt; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indic

Ille, & iſte.

Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem qu
piam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* I
verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus m
tionem facimus: ut, Terentius; *Iſtum æmulum*
poteris ab ea pellito.

Hic, & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur
ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius
priè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut, Colum. [a] *Agr*
contrarium eſt [aa] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quàm ma*
ſubacto & puro ſolo gaudet, [bb] *hic novali gramino*
[b] *ille fructum è terra ſperat:* [bb] *hic è pecore.* Eſt ta
ubi è diverſo pronomen *hic* ad remotius ſuppo
referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTI

Nominativus poſt verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut, Sum, forem, fio, exiſto
ba vocandi paſſiva, ut, Nominor, appellor,
vocor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia; ut, Scribor. ſalutor,
or, exiſtimor: item verba geſtûs; ut, Sedeo, dormi
bo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expe
[b] *Deus* [a] *eſt ſummum* [b] *bonum.*
[b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis*
[b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b]
Lactantius; [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativ
bent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi
genere, & numero concordat: ut,

Infiniti verbi conſtructio.

[b] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin,*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli.*

Infinitum quoque utrinq; eoſdem caſus habe

ē cùm verba optandi, eíſque ſimilia accedunt: ut, *ocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe eri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi. Malo divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo is; natura* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.*

tial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis* vel *diſertos.* ntius; *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.*

lius; *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

uamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur ſativi antè verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

Um genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, — Sum, ſignif. poſ. gen.

ilius; —— *pecus eſt Melibœi.*

ero; [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*

regum [a] *eſt, Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos.*

xcipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut, [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra autoritatem Senatûs dicere.*

ent. *Eia, haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.*

manum eſt [a] *iraſci.*

t hic ſubintelligi videtur Officium, quod aliquantiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium has ut adſimiles nuptias.*

erba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi* [a] *ſit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili, pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æſtimandi verba gen. (nis.

d. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis an-*

Eſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, erius Maximus; *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ue virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

locci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verÆſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *illiũ* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

mat. Singularia sunt ista: [b] *Æ qui boni* [a] *consulo,* [b] *boni* [a] *facio,* id est, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accusandi verba, &c.

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolv & consimilia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen ... cet: ut,

Plaut. *Qui alterum* [a] *incusat* [b] *probri ipsum ...*
Cicero; *Etiam* [b] *sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ...*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *sceleris* [a] *damnare ...*
[a] *Admoneto illum pristinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *absolutus ...*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, ... tum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut, Cic. *in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *mine.* Gellius; *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *... savit.* Cicero; *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum esse.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ... lativus gradus non nisi in ablativo id genus verbi ... duntur: ut, [a] *Accusas furti, an stupri, an* [b] *utroque* ... [b] *de utroque? Ambobus,* vel [b] *de ambobus? Neutro* ... [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis simul* [a] *accusaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, misereor, misereſco genitivum admittunt. Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.*
Virgil. ---- *oro* [a] *miserere* [b] *laborum.*
Tantorum, [a] *miserere* [b] *animi non digna ferenti.*
Statius; *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *misereſce tui.*

Misereor, &c.

At misereor & misereſco rariùs cum dativo ... tur: ut, Seneca; *Huic succurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *misereor.* Boethius; *Dilige jure bonos, &* [a] *misereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiscor, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum aut ... sativum desiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiscitur.* ... *prium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *oblivi* ... [b] *suorum.* Ter. *Faciam, ut* [b] *mei* *que ac hujus* [b] *... loci semper memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ ... senes* [a] *meminerunt.*
[a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te;* id est, *mentio*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Plaut, *Romani* [b] *signorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ...*
Virg. *Egressi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arenâ.*

Dativus post Verbum.

Mnia verba acquisitivè posita adsciscunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunq; modo acquiritur: ut t. b *Mihi istîc nec* a *seritur, nec* a *metitur.* Verba acq. posita dat. regunt.

gil. *Nescio quis teneros oculus* b *mihi* a *fascinat agnos.*

Huic regulæ appendent varii *generis verba.*

n primis, verba significantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum: ut, Virg. *Illa seges demum* *is* a *respondet avari Agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.

potes b *mihi* a *commodare, nec* a *incommodare.*

m; — *validis* a *incumbite* b *remis.*

n eruditionem b *tibi acceptam* a *fert.*

x his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accusativo: ut, Exceptio.

ero; b *Unum* a *studetis omnes, unum sentitis.*

tus; *Si ea memorem, quæ* b *ad ventris victum* a *con-* *nt, mora est.*

ero; b *In hæc studia* a *incumbite. Naturáne plùs* *eloquentiam* a *conferat, an doctrina.*

essum quies plurimùm a *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Verba comparandi.

g. --- *sic* b *parvis* a *componere magna solebam.*

atri se & opibus & dignatione a *adæquavit.*

nterdum additur ablativus cum præpositione: ut, *mparo Virgilium* b *cum Homero.*

liquando accusativus cum præpositione Ad: ut, *Si* *eum* a *comparatur, nihil est.*

Verba dandi & reddendi, regunt dativum: ut, *For-* b *multis nimium* a *dedit,* b *nulli satís. Ingratus est,* *gratiam bene* b *merenti non* a *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent constructionem: a *Dono* b *tibi* *munus:* a *dono* b *te hoc munere.*

ero; *Huic* b *rei aliquid temporis* a *impertias.*

ent. *Plurimâ salute* b *Parmenonem summum suum* a *impertit*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem.* [a] *Aſperſit* [b] *labe.* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equũ* [b] *penul*

Ovid. *Ut pigeat infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro!* id eſt, *de conſilium,* vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectorémq; ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris* eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ,* id eſt, *ſpice.*

Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis,* i. *tuis.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *tibi, vel* [b] *de te,* i. *ſolicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido,* [b] *te,* vel *te:* ſcilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum: Cicero; *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè obſervaturum.*

Cicero; *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nuntiandi dativum requir ut, Hor. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuiq* Idem; *Quid de quoque viro,* & [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe ca*

Dicimus, [a] *Tempero,* [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Re* [b] *tibi* & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum,* id eſt, *prop* [a] *Scribo,* [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi* & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas,* ut aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas,* id eſt *mitto ut le*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horatius; —*vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.* [b] *Mulieri ne* [a] *credas, nè mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum reg ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ hom arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius; — *venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

Ignavis [b] *precibus fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur. [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſſi* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus, ſeu* [b] *inter omne*

Terentius; *Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juvenal. — *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te,* i. *audio. Adamas* [a] *di*

magneti, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & ræcanicè [b] *illi*. Catull. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, ntra duos. Virgil. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, trique mortem [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti* bil est quòd [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: , *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *rcipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *ob-* , *nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum.

Dativum postulant verba composita cum his præpositionibus; Verba composita.

æ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*.
Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.
d. *Albo* [b] *gallo nè manum* [a] *admoliaris*.
in. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.
b. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.
te. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.
ft. [a] *Posthabeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.
Virgil. [a] *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.
Terent. dixit, *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo*.
b. Terent. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me*.
. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.
ter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum, Quintil. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *sunt vitia*. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, rsi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec voto vivitur uno*. irg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namq; domi pater, est injusta noverca*. Est pro habeo.

Huic confine est suppetit: ut, otat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*. Suppetit.

Geminus dativus.

Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum ut, b *Exitio* a *eſt avidis mare* b *nautis*.
Speras b *tibi* b *laudi* a *fore, quod* b *mihi* b *vitio* a *vertis*
Nemo b *ſibi mimos* a *accipere debet* b *favori*.

Dativus feſtivitatis.

Eſt ubi hic dativus, *Tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi* nullâ neceſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: *Ego* b *tibi hoc effectum* a *dabo*. Ter. a *Expedi* b *mihi* [illegible] *negotium*. *Suo* b *ſibi hunc* a *jugulo gladio*.

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva.

VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut, Hor. b *Percontatorem* a *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt*
Idem; *Nec* a *retinent patulæ* b *commiſſa fideliter aures*
Virgil. *Imprimis* a *venerare* b *deos*. *Aper* b *agros* a *[illegible] pulatur*.

Quinetiam verba, quamlibèt alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut, Cicer. *Tertiam* b *ætatem hominum* a *[illegible] vebat Neſtor*.
Virgil. ——*longam incomitata videtur* a *Ire* b *viam*.
Plaut. *Duram* a *ſervit* b *ſervitutem*.

Hunc accuſativum mutant autores non rarò in ablativum: ut, Plaut: *Diu videor* b *vitâ* a *vivere*. a *Ire* [illegible] b *viâ*. Sueton. b *Morte* a *obiit repentinâ*.

Accuſat. fig.

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut,
Virgil. ——*Nec vox* b *hominem* a *ſonat: ô Dea, certe*.
Juven. *Qui* b *Curios* a *ſimulant & Bacchanalia* a *vivunt*
Horat. b *Paſtillos Rufillus* a *olet, Gorgonius* b *hircum*.

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c.

Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* a *poſce* b *Deum* b *veniam*. [illegible] *cebo* b *te iſtos* b *mores*. *Ridiculum eſt te* b *me* a *admonere*
Terent. a *Induit* b *ſe* b *calceos, quos priùs exuerat*.

Exceptio 1.

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virgil. b *Ipſum* a *obteſtemur*, b *veniámq;* a *oremus* b b *[illegible]*
Terent. b *Suſpicionem iſtam* b b *ex illis* a *quære*.

Vellem

Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusati- Exceptio 2.
vum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ*, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.*

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, sed morte* [a] *subegit Iesus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licet, usquè recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *saxis.*

CAUSA.

ut, Terent. [a] *Gaudeo (ità me dii ament) gnati* [b] *causâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macrescit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juvenal. *Invigilate viri; tacitè nam tempora* [b] *gressu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *sono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate laborem;*
Sam [a] *venit tacito curva senecta* [b] *pede.*
Ablativo causæ & modi actionis aliquando additur Exceptio.
præpositio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.*
Summa [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*
Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablati- Nomen.
vo casu: ut, [b] *Terentio, seu vitiosâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* pretii.
Livius; *Multo* [b] *sanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria*
stetit.
Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimi-
dio, duplo, adjiciuntur sæpe sine substantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.*
[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Constat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno fastidium.*
Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi, Tanti, Exceptio.
quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet,

quanticunque: ut, Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam* [b] *minoris.*

Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gell. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minori pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa, ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas, Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Salluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [a] *levabo.*

Salluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut, Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans!*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſa [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguíſque ferinæ.*

Idem; *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuere, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur: ut, Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ.*

In re mala [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *ſæclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Veſcor* [b] *carnibus* Virg. *-haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

erent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
ut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
crob. *Regni cum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
ur. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*
Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. *amo,* Proſequor. Afficio.
do, *honoro.* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore,
. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.*
Mereor, cum adverbiis Bene, malè, meliùs, pejùs, Mereor.
imè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione
: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus es.*
ſmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
ilina *peſſimè* [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*
Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba, Verba accipiendi, &c.
tivum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex mul-*
umpridem [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *ab-*
et ira magiſtro. [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.*
ocul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.*
Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Exceptio.
rat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
id. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
rgil. *Heu, fuge, nate Deâ, téq; his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.* Verba comparationis.
Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur
tivus ſignificans menſuram exceſsûs: ut, *Deforme*
ſimabat, quos [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret, ab iis* [b] *virtu-*
us [a] *ſuperari.*
Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſum- Ablat. abſolutus.
s: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: im-*
nte [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,*
turno rege, [b] *moratam In terris.*
[a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce & auſpice Chriſto.*
n Maria, [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*
Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Syn- Synecdoche.
ochen, & poeticè accuſativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo*
gis quàm corpore. [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.*
Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, Exceptio.
ſurdè facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.*
animatus [a] *pondet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum est mihi.*

Diversi casus. Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

[1] *Dedit* [3] *mihi* [2] *vestem* [4] *pignori,* 6 *te præsente,* [5] *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horatius; [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicer. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virgil. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutro-pass. constructio. Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis. Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitorum constructio. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil. -- [a] *Juvat usquè* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virgil. [a] *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Enallage. Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces.*

In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* a *videndi* b *parentes.*
Ovid. a *Utendum eſt* b *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virgil. —a *Scitatum* b *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtanti- Di.
vis, tum adjectivis: ut, Virgil.
Tu quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi a *cauſa* b *videndi?*
Idem; *Cecropias innatus apes* a *amor urget* b *habendi.*
Idem; *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* a *certus* b *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut, Nota.
Virgil. a *ſtudium quibus arva* b *tueri.* a *Peritus* b *mecari.*

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus
etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* b *illorum* a *videndi*
ratiâ me in forum contuliſſem. Terent. *Date* a *creſcendi*
oppiam b *novarum Conceſſa eſt* a *diripiendi* b *pomorum*
atque obſoniorum licentia.

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, Do.
ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut,
Cicero; *Ignavi* a *à* b *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque a *ab* b *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. a *Ex* b *defendendo, quàm* a *ex* b *accuſando uberior*
gloria cõparatur. Conſultatur a *de* b *tranſeundo in Galliam*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* a *cum* b *loquendo conjuncta eſt*
Plaut. a *Pro* b *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil. —*Alitur vitium, creſcítque* b *tegendo.*
b *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Dum.
Inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, a *Inter* b *cœnandũ hilares eſte*
Virgil. —a *Ante* b *domandum Ingentes tollent animos*
Cicero; *Locus* a *ad* b *agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem; a *Ob* b *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni a *propter te* b *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas, ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,
Juven. b *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
b *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva: ut, Virg *Tantus amor florum, & b generandi gloria a mel*... *Ad b accusandos a homines duci præmio, proximum la*... *trocinio est. Cur adeò delectaris a criminibus b inferendi*...

DE SUPINIS.

Prius supinum.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. b *Spectatum a veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsa*... *Milites sunt a missi b speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinitivo *iri*, passivè significat: ut, Plaut.
Coctum ego, non b vapulatum, dudum a conductus sum
Terent. *Postquam a audierat non b datum iri uxorē fi*...
Poeticè dicunt, a *Eo b visere.* a *Vado b videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolutè cum verbo Est: ut,
Terent. b *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*
Ovid. -- b *itum est in viscera terræ.* b *Cessatum est sat*...

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, sed non est a*... *cile b purgatu. Quod b factu a fœdum est, idem est*... *b dictu a turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc a*... *gnum b spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò, a *Surgit b cubitu*; a *Redit b venatu*. Cubitu & Venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur quàm supina.

De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs usurpantur, in accusativo raró: ut, *Ne*... *mortalium omnibus b horis a sapit. b Nocte a la*... *mendæ. b Id tempus a creatus est Consul.*

Quanquam hîc eclipsis videtur esse præpositio *per* vel *sub*.

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuatio...

denotant, in accusativo, interdum & in ablativo
untur: ut, Virgil.
jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
m; [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
m; *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requiescere* [b] *nocte.*
. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem mensibus, octóq;*
iebus.
Dicimus etiam, [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De*
te. Promitto [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *mensem.* [b] *An-*
[a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos studui.*
[b] *id ætatis. Non plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.*
rtio, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

ium loci in accusativo effertur, interdum & in tivo: ut, Virgil. — Spatium loci.
Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli spatium non amplius* [b] *ulnas.*
mille [b] *passus* [a] *processeram.* [a] *Abest bidui;* subin-
gitur [b] *spatium* vel [b] *spatio*, [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.*
best ab urbe quingentis [b] *millibus passuum.*

Appellativa Locorum, &c.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum — Appellativa & regionum nomina.
untur ferè cum præpositione verbis significantibus
um aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per lo-*
: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *versatur.* [a] *Meruit sub rege* [b] *in Gallia.*
gil. [b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis* [a] *ibant Iliades.*
ust. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hispaniam majores natu nobiles.*
Sicilia [a] *discedens, Rhodum veni. Per mare* [a] *ibis*
Indos.
Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis — Urbium & oppidorum nomina.
in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel secundæ decli-
onis, & singularis numeri sit: ut,
en. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri nescio.*
ent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*
ligenitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum — Humi, domi, &c.
sequun-

sequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *belliq* [a] *viximus.*

Cic. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi* [a] *est consilium* [b]

Domi. Domi, non alios secum patitur genitivos, quàm M tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ: ut, *Vescor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis dum numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit; in dativo, ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Assyrius*, [b] T [a] *nutritus an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] T [a] *genitum scribit.* Liv. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri* pra Cicer. *Cum una sola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventosus*, [b] *Tybure Ro* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone mensas hospitum* [a] *convo* Idem; *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *est* [b] *Sic*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri se* [a] *continet.* Pers.-- [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Est tibi far mod*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis significantibus motum ad locum appo proprium loci in accusativo: ut, [a] *Concessi* [b] *Cantab am ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur Rus & Domus: ut, [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.*

Virgil. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite cæ*

A Loco, Per Locum.

A loco, Per locum. Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per loc adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Nisi ante* [b] *mam* [a] *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres. Ebo* (sive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *sum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum usurpantur Domus & Rus *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo nè pater* [b] *rure* [a] *re*

Impersonalium Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

HÆc tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & est, buslibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos

æ nininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut,
creſt [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in*
os. [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *Reipublicæ, Epi-*
os doctos & pios eſſe. [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimu-*
[b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini*
ſimùm datur ei, [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit; non ei, cujâ nihil*
rfuit.

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni,
i, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert qui-*
um vixeris. [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ*
rvi [a] *intereſt.* Et, *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, cer-
n eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit,
venit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit. liquet,
et, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, re-
, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro
um eſt: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Salluſt. *Emori per*
tutem [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*
vid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.*
rent. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero.*
noverca [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*
rg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes*; id eſt, *ſtatu-*
m eſt.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat,
cet cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut,
Me [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.*
Dedecet [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato; [b] *Patrem-*
miliâs vendacem non emacem eſſe [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur Accuſativ.
æpoſitio Ad: ut, *Ménc vis dicere quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *atti-* cum præp.
t? [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*
Quintilian. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.* Accuſat.

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum geni- cum genit.
vo, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum*, [bb] *senectu* [b] *cum suæ non* [a] *pœniteret.* [a] *Tædet* [b] *animam meam* [bb] *tæ meæ.* [bb] *Aliorum* [b] *te* [a] *miseret*, [bb] *tui nec* [a] *miseret pudet.* [bb] *Fratris* [b] *me quidem* [a] *piget, pudetque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut, Virgil.

Non omnes [a] *arbusta* [b] *juvant, humilesque myrica.*

Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [a] *regna tuos.*

Sen. *Agricolam* [a] *arbor ad frugem producta* [b] *delect*

[a] *Nemo miserorum* [b] *commiserescit.*

Te non [b] *pudet* [a] *istud? Non te* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, & potest, imp sonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: Quint. *Ubi primùm* [a] *cœperat non* [b] *convenire, quæsti ebatur.* Idem; [b] *Tædere* [a] *solet avaros impendii.* [a] *Defi illũ studii* [b] *tædere. Sacerdotem inscitiæ* [b] *pudere* [a] *de* Quint. [b] *Perveniri ad summum, nisi ex principiis* [a] *potest.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, similem c personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut, Cæsar; [b] *Ab hostibus constanter* [a] *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. -- *strato* [a] *discumbitur ostro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis p sonis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: [ab] *Statur:* id est, *sto, stas, stat; stamus, statis, stant* delicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [b] *à me*, est, *sto:* [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis*, id est, *stant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO

PArticipia regunt casus verborum à quibus d vantur: ut, Virgil. -- *Duplices* [a] *tendens ad sid* [b] *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referent* [a] *distenta capel*

[a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut, Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus est.*

GE

GENITIVUS.

Genitivus.

icipiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum
nt:ut, Salluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.*
ntiſſimus [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Accuſativus.

ſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in ac-
um feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *pero-*
ronomus [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres.*
. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam.*

Dativus.

ſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur,
et paſſivè ſignificantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis*
ſunt. [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis.*

ABLATIVUS.

Ablativus.

tus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus,
tivum feruntur: ut, Terent. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata*
tibus. Virg. -- [a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm.*
--- *Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus*
mari mare præſtat eunti. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*

VERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

N & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo
frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut,
[a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hîc etiam ſua præmia laudi.*
[a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter.* Virg. [a] *En quattuor* [b] *aras;*
duo tibi Daphni, duóque [b] *altaria Phœbo.*
& ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur:
En [b] *animum & mentem.* Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum.*
t. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

GENITIVUS.

ædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, ge-
m poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut, Ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, qu
vis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Qui* [b]
abiit? [a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *im
ventum eſt.*

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pri
ſtridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius qu
poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *dici pugnam inierunt.*
[b] *calendarum*, ſeu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, parùm, ſatis, abunde, &c. ut,
[b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abunde* [b] *fa
audivimus.*

Inſtar. Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram, aut ſimi
nem ſignificat: ut, Virgil. [a] *Inſtar* [b] *montis eq
vinâ Palladis arte Ædificant.* Juſt. *Mittitur
pus ſolus, in quo* [a] *inſtar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum c
Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *inſtar*

Nota. Hîc apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad: ut,
[a] *ad inſtar* [b] *caſtrorum clauditur.*
Populus Rom. è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magni
* Genit. feſtivitatis. [a] *inſtar emicuit.* * Ter. *Ah* [a] *minimè* [b] *gentium,
ciam.* Hîc genitivus *gentium* feſtivitatis causâ a

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde
ta ſunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviàm* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius* il
tur. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter
[a] *Propinquiùs* [b] *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales, Tempori, luci, v
ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum eſt pr
[b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b]

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſi
unde ſunt profecta: ut,
Caſtra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*
Salluſt. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam ſunt Mauri.*

Cedó. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regi
Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABL

ABLATIVUS.

dverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secús; illa duo, Antè, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, Adverb. diversitatis.

ltò [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulò* [a] *secús.* [b] *Multò* [a] *anté.* **Longè se-*
Virgil.-- *longo* [a] *pòst* [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulò* [a] *póst.*

& ipsa Adverbia potiùs censenda sunt. Adverb.

dverbia comparativi & superlativi gradûs, admit- Compar. & Superlat. gradûs.
casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subser-
sicut antè præceptum est: ut,

ssit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*

Legimus, [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *propiùs* [b] *à terris.*

lùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo Plús.
tum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *ve-*
la sunt amissa.

n; [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*

ùs quàm quinquaginta [b] *hominum ceciderunt.*

erat acies paulò [a] *plùs quingentos* [b] *passus.*

ent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum Ubi, postquam, cúm.
icativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis appo-
tur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.*

ent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato.*

rgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.*

em; [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.*——

c prius adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Nota.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Donec.

vidius; [a] *Donec* [b] *eram sospes.*

em; [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quousque; nunc indicativum, nunc subjuncti-
m exigit: ut Virgil.

gere [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerúmq; referre* [b] *Jussit.*

olum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit.*

Dum,

Dum. Dum, de re præsenti non perfecta, aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit: ut,

Terent. a *Dum* b *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem; *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo,* a *dum quod dignum est* b *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs subjunctivo nectitur: ut, a *Dum* b *prosim tibi.*
a *Dum nè ab hoc me falli* b *comperiam.*
Dum pro donec, subjunctivo tantúm: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* a *dum Latio regnantem* b *viderit aestas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis, vel subjunctivis; pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur: ut,
a *Quoad* b *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. a *Quoad* b *possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam discederem.*
Omnia integra servabo, a *quoad exercitus huc* b *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, simulátque, indicativo & subjunctivo hærent: ut, a *Simulac belli patiens* b *erat.*
Virgil. —— a *Simulátque* b *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunq; sicut, utrumq; modo admittunt: ut, Eraſ. a *Ut* b *salutabis, ità & reſalutaberis.* Horat. a *ut sementem feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro postquam, indicativo jungitur: ut, b *ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi &c. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acsi, haud-secus-quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo apponitur: ut, a *Tanquam* b *feceris, ipse aliquid.*
Terent. a *Quasi non* b *nôrimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant consimiles casus: ut, *Novi* b *hominem* a *tanquam* b *te. Arridet mihi,* a *quasi* b *amico.*

Nè. Nè prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. a *Nè* b *sævi, magna sacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* a *nè* b *metuas.*

Adverb. præpositionum formam induunt. Nè pro non, cæteris modis inservit.

Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones: ut, Juven, *Cantabit vacuus* a *coram* b *latrone viator.*

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Constructione.*

CONjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, similes omnino casus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* b *Xenophontem* b *Platonem. Utinam* b *calidus esses aut* b *frigidus. Albus an* b *ater homo sit, nescio. Est* b *minor natu quàm tu.* b *Nemini placet nisi (vel præterquam)* b *sibi.* Conjunctiones copulant similes casus.

Excepto, si casualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata regnet, vel aliud poscat: ut, Exceptio.

Emi librum b *centussi &* b *pluris.* a *Vixi* b *Romæ & Venetiis.* Hor. *in Metii* a *descendat judicis* b *aures, Et patris, & nostras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties similes modos, & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Stato* b *stat corpore,* b *despicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autẽ similes modos, sed diversa tempora: Ter. *Nisi me* b *lactâsses amantem, & vanâ spe* b *produres. Tibi gratias* b *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* b *possum.* Etsi, tametsi, &c.

Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam, in principio oratiis indicativos modos, in medio subjunctivos sæpius postulant. Quamvis & licèt subjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, a *Etsi nihil novi* b *afferebatur.* a *Quanquam animus meminisse* b *horret.*

Virgil. a *Quamvis Elysios* b *miretur Græcia campos.* Ovid. *Ipse* a *licèt* b *venias Musis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris, ibis Homere foràs.*

Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, postquam, postea quam, ubi pro Postquam, nunquam, priusquam, indicativis & subjunctivis adhærent: ut, a *Quòd redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Castigo te, non* a *quòd odio habeam, sed* a *quòd* b *amem. Aliud honestum judicas, quàm Philosophi* b b *statuunt.* Plin. *Gravius accusas, quàm* b *patitur tua consuetudo.* Ni, nisi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, subjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non* a *si me* b *obsecret.*

Siquis tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut, Virgil. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba*)

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es,* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro Quamvis, pro quandoquidem, vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero; *Nos,* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item Tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant: Eſt autem in cùm, quiddam minus, ac proinde in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur; in Tum, quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num, Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum requirunt: ut, Virg. [b] *Superât* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ Ætheriâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & Ut pro Nè non, poſt verba timoris, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut, Terentius;

Filium perduxere illûc ſecum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *eſſet, meum.*

Idem; *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem; *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *nè non ſubſtet.*

Ut concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro Quanquam, & Ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

Ut omnia [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non poſſum.*

Non est tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut, pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicer. [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.*

Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.*

Idem; *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.*

Virgil. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostrî?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulò suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humana* [ab] *specie,* id est, [a] *sub humana* [b] *specie. Discessit* [ab] *magistratu,* id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione, eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virgil. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.*

Idem; --- [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.*

Idem; [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in nonnunquam reperunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [a] *Cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.

Cicer. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâq; incumbe.*

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémq; benignam.* In cum Accusativo.

Idem; *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum? Quid Troes potuere?*

Idem; *Quò te, Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item cum accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore significatur: ut, Virgil. *Est{q}; locus* [b] *partes ubi se via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Versa est* [a] *in* [b] *cineres sospite Troja viro.*

—— *amor mihi crescit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo. In, cùm significatur actus in loco, ablativum postulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvũ spectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accusativo. Sub, pro Ad, per, & ante, accusativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *sub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas missi;* id est, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.— [a] *sub* [b] *noctem cura recursat,* id est, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem,* vel *instante nocte.* Alias, ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *sub* [b] *terra est, in apricum proferet atus.* Virgil.-- [a] *sub* [b] *nocte silenti.* id est, [a] *in* [b] *nocte silenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accusat. Super pro Ultra, accusativo jungitur: ut, Virg. -- [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo. Super pro De & In, ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *super ea* [b] *re, variúsque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *super viridi.*

Subter. Subter, uno significatu utrique casui apud auctores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatũ est super* [a] *subtérque* [b] *terra.* Virg.-- *omnes Ferre libet* [a] *subter* [b] *densa testudine casus.*

Tenus. Tenus gaudet ablativo & singulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpositiones migrant in adverbia. Præpositiones, cùm casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virg. —— *longo* [a] *post tempore venit.* Idem; [a] *Ponè subit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem;--- [a] *coràm quem quæritis adsum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM *Constructio.*

INterjectiones non rarò absolutè, & sine casu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius;

Spem gregis ([a] *) ah silice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ (* [a] *malùm) dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo
ngitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis*!
irg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua nôrint,* [b] *Agri-*
colas!
lem; [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*
leu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhæ-
nt: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas* ! Virgil. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides*!
lem; [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam*!
erent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter*! *tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
lem; [a] *Prô Deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem*!
Prô sancte [b] *Jupiter* ! apud Plautum.
ei & Væ, dativo apponuntur; ut,
vid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi, quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis*!
erent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi, quanta de spe decidi*!

DE FIGURIS.

Figura est novatâ arte aliquâ dicendi forma. Figura quid sit.
Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis scilicet & onstructionis, hoc loco trademus.

Figuræ Dictionis.

guræ dicti- { Prothesis, Epenthesis, Paragoge,
is sunt sex; { Aphæresis, Syncope, Apocope.

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad princi- Prothesis.
m dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*; *Tetuli* pro *tuli*.

Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio Aphæresis.
ctionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*; *Temnere* pro *contemnere*.

Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in me- Epenthesis.
o dictionis : ut, *Relliquias, relligio,* additâ *l*; *Indu-*
atorem, pro *Imperatorem*.

Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dicti- Syncope.
is: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repostum, &c.*

Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem Paragoge.
ctionis: ut, *Dicier*, pro *dici*.

Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictio- Apocope.
: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii*; *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*; *Ingenô*
o *ingenii*.

Figuræ Conſtructionis.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo: Appoſitio, Evectio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antipthôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud autores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii* apud Virgilium: [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochia*, apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur: Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ*.

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci*.
Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent*.

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma*. [a] *Animal* [b] *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*. [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *omni exactiſſimo judicio*. [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ*. [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUm prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam; ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro*; [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis*.

Eſt

Est ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ personæ ad primam vel secundam reductio.

Observandum verò est, Verbum semper convenire cum persona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor sunt notanda: Persona evocans, quæ semper est primæ vel secundæ; Evocata, quæ semper est tertiæ; Verbum, quod semper est primæ vel secundæ personæ; & Absentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione persona evocans & evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote vel cùm persona evocata caret numero singulari; ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ isthûc veniam:* aut cùm est nomen collectivum; ut, *Magna* [a] *pars studiosorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus:* hîc subauditur *nos*: aut denique cùm est nomen distributivum; ut, *In magnis* [b] *lasi rebus* [a] *uterque* [b] *sumus*: subintelligitur *nos*. Notand. quatuor.

Duplex autem est Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur; ut, [a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas:* subintelligitur *ego*. Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Populus* [b] *superamur ab uno:* subauditur *nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepsis, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indignioris sub digniore, à συν con, & λήβω sumo. Syllepsis quid sit.

Duplex autem est conceptio: Personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum persona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ sequuntur observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & cum pro Et acceptum, est pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum, genere & personâ cum digniore suppositio ac substantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & soror* [b] *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda & tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & frater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil. ——[b] *divellimur indè Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem; [a] *Remus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabam.*

Cum.

Cum tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut, *Tu, quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus.

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio.

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virgil. ——*cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum Fregisti &* [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu perverse Menalca, Et cùm vidisti puero* [bb] *donata, dolebas.*
Sallust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem; *Hæc* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes, &* [a] *discordia civilis,* [b] *gravia fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porrò Conceptio aliàs Directa est; nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs, Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sum candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio est Indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus*; loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*; lo-ns de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

Prolepsis.

Rolepsis seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum referuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum [b] *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant.

Nota.

Congregatio sive totũ est dictio pluralis numeri: ut, *aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydõ & Thyrsis* Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg.

Compulerántque greges [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*;
Thyrsis oves, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum; ut,

Populus [b] *vivit*; [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in deliciis*.

Quinque in Prolepsi necessaria.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinq; dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria: Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*; Verbum, ut *volaverunt*; Partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*; ordium Determinationẽ, ut, *ab oriente* & *occidente*; & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia enumeruntur quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi concurrunt*; [ab] *hic à dextra*, [ab] *ille à sinistra Hippomii* & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid.

Prolepsis duplex.

Alter in alterius [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*,
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*.

Deest altera partium cum Determinatione; videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter in alterius*. Et, [ab] *Alter alterius onera portate*. Ubi deest [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter alterius*.

Per. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterq; partem*: hîc totum [a] *nos*, sub-

ſubintelligitur; & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur distributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod posteriùs geſtum eſt antè deſcribimus: ut, Virgilius: [a] *Lavináque venit littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, cùm Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis, à προ, quod eſt ante, & λήβω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi vicinis reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt.* Hîc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*; cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, concurſus bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego non liùs quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui.* [a] *Ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla nisi* [b] *pareret.*

Licèt Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?* De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſæpe eſt dictum: ut, Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hîc te non quàm iſthîc* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

Zeugma triplex.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata.*

In numero: ut, —*illius arma. Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *ego & tu.* Quandoq; in medio, vocatúrq; Meſozeugma: [a] *Ego*

go [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur pozeugma; ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Quatuor in Zeugmate requisita.

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel ulativa, vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe po-; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum ut, *Ira-eſt:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſup-ito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis ge-s per adverbia: ut [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quando verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cùm oque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis; n Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Johannes* [b] *fuit piſcator, & Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma, quaſi copulatum, à Græco bo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

Syntheſis quid ſit.

Syntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virgil. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.*

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, ídque t ſexûs diſcernendi causâ; ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta.* [a] *Ele-antus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ; ut, *Præ-ſte ſub ipſa:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magna:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantúm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [a] *Ape-e* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars merſi tenuere ratem.*

irg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν, quod eſt con, & θέ-s poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta ratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptôſis quid ſit.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ, quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio casûs pro caſu, ídq; interdũ non inve-uſté: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo veſtra* [b] *eſt.* Ter. *Po-pulo*

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermo quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in tem*, pro *id*. Quanquam hîc *venit* imperſonaliter p uſurpari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti*: pro *omnis generis*. [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus, &c.* [b] *Idne eſtis* [a] *autores* pro *ejus*. Interdum autem fit durior Antiptôſis: *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occ rum minatur, altero villicum*: pro *quorum altero*.

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche eſt, cùm id quod partis eſt, attribu toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes*. Hîc *album*, p ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliqu proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & n tralia ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt re accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedet pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Dolet put*, vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *T catus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effuſas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *u tusáque* [b] *pectus*.

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quòd u ſimul eſſes,* [b] *cætera lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *ſimiles, uno dif runt*. Dicitur autem Synecdoche à *συν*, quod eſt *cu ἐκδέχμαι, ſuſcipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum parte capiatur.

Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis eleg tias pernoſcere, legat Thomam Linacrum Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo, & Enallage, *déque ali figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè diſſer tem.*

De

DE PROSODIA.

Prosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationẽ tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Prosodia quid sit.

Dividitur autem Prosodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Tonus autem triplex; { Acutus, Gravis, Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [´] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram, hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum, figurâ [^] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quædam circumflexi pars in summo literæ appositæ, quam sic pinges ['] hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur, *Tantón' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantóne.* Apostrophus.

Spiritus duo sunt, Asper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *o, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

Monosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, pâx.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monosyllaba.

REGULA II.

In dissyllaba dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ circumflectitur prior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûsa.* cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cítus, látus, sólers, sátur.* Dissyllaba.

REGULA III.

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, habet eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.*, Sin brevem habet Polysyllaba.

penulti-

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus, tifex.*

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio: ut, *Benefácit, fácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

Nota. At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima br circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Compoſita à Fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefit, fit, benefit, ſatisfit.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circ flexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Gramm circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1 *Differentia.*

Differentia. Differentia tonum tranſponit: ut, *Vnà* adver ultimam acuit, nè videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó, ali quó, continuó, ſeduló, porró, forté, quá, ſiquá, aliquá, quâ, illó, falsó, citó, ferè, planè,* & id genus alis: pro *ſicut, ponè* pro *póſt, corám, circúm, aliás, palám,* conjunctio; ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur: ut, gil. *illius ergô venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia ſicut G ca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuun in conſequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima ſuſpendi his, *Déinde, próinde, périnde, alíquando, síquand quando, húcuſque, álonge, délonge, déinceps, dúm déorſum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propém ádmodum, áffabre, intereáloci, nihilóminus, paulóm* cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, utì ſunt *Pube rum tenus: rum tenus:* non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *nus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliquæ.

2 *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu ven præpoſitionibus, quæ poſt poſitæ gravantur: ut,

il. *Transtra per & remos. Te penès imperium.*

3 *Attractio.*

ttractio tonum mutat, cùm post vocabulum ali- Attractio.
sequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Què, nè, vé.*
hunt enim hæ particulæ accentum syllabæ præ-
nti, eámq; acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúsque Dei.*
Dùm, sîs, nam, parelca.
bi autem est manifesta compositio, non variatur
s: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, hîccine,* &
smodi.
bíque tamen temporis sui tonum servat, & *Ubívis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4 *Concisio.*

Concisio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Synco- Concisio.
aut Apocopen castrantur; tunc enim tonum reti-
integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri: Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.*
ic quædam nomina & pronomina syncopata cir- Nomina & pronomina syncopata.
flectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, rûs, cujûs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c.
Donêc, à *donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, istûc, adhûc,* &c.
hucce, illucce, &c. Et composita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut,
edîc, redûc, calefâc.

5 *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc est, linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, Idioma.
ò ut, si dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant,
ent tonum suum: ut, *Simóis, Períphas,* penultimam
unt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia
ripiunt penultimam.
Quæ autem prorsus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque
um servant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ
râ, licèt apud Græcos in ultima tonum habeant.
Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, sóphia, symphónia,* tonum
ripiunt in antepenultima, licèt in sua lingua habeant
penultima.

Porrò,

Nota. Porrò, si ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis to… tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam… nunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in prosa oratione semper co… piuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De syllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus, d… ceps de syllabarum tempore & o… nis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Syllab. brev. longa. Tempus est syllabæ pronunci… mensura. Syllaba brevis unius est t… poris; longa verò, duorum.

Tempus breve sic notatur [˘]

Longum autem sic [-] ut, Tērrā.

Pes. Ex syllabis justo ordine disposítis fiunt Pedes.

Est autem Pes duarum syllabarum pluriúmve… stitutio, ex certa temporum observatione.

Divisio pedum. Pedum alii dissyllabi, alii trissyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad… nostrum institutum differere.

Dissyllabi sunt,	Spondeus,	ut,	-- *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		ᴗ ᴗ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		- ᴗ *Pater.*
	Iambus,		ᴗ - *Amans.*

Trissyllabi octo,	Molossus,	ut,	- - - *Magnes.*
	Tribrachus,		ᴗ ᴗ ᴗ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		- ᴗ ᴗ *Scribere.*
	Anapæstus,		ᴗ ᴗ - *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		ᴗ - - *Honestus.*
	Antibacchius,		- - ᴗ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		- ᴗ - *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		ᴗ - ᴗ *Venire.*

Porrò, pedes justo numero atq; ordine concin… carmen constituunt.

Est enim carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pe- Carmen.
m numero constricta.

Carmen compositurò inprimis discendum est, pedi-
s ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos Scansio.
des commensuratio.

Scansioni Accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis,
iæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram Synalœpha.
diversis dictionibus: ut,

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis,
dem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo,
miustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At *Heu* & *O*, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, pro- Eclipsis.
mâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut,

Monstr' horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:
o *Monstrum horrendum*, &c.

Synæresis, est duarum syllabarum in unam contra- Synæresis.
io: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:*
o *alvcaria*.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta fiunt duæ: ut, Diæresis.
Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos:* pro *evolvisse*.

– ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ –

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum, syllaba bre- Cæsura.
s in fine dictionis extenditur.

Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris, ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemime-
Virgilius; *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.* ris.

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪∪ – –

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllabâ: ut, Penthemi-
Virgilius; *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.* meris.

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Hephthemimeris. Hephthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllabâ: ut,
Idem; *Oſtentans artem pariter, arcúmque ſonantem.*
– – – – – ◡◡ – – ◡ ◡ – –

Enneëmimeris. Enneëmimeris conſtat ex quatuor pedib⁹ & ſyllaba: ut
Idem; *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*
– ◡◡ – ◡◡ – – – – ◡◡ – –

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadeum, Sapphicum, Phaleuciacum, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondeo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondeum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,
Virg. *Tityre, tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*
– ◡◡ – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – – – ◡◡ – –

Reperitur aliquando ſpondeus etiã in quinto loco: Idem; *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſq; verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri; quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondeacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa: ut,
Ovid. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*
– – – ◡◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ –

Carmen Aſclepiadeum.

Aſclepiadeum. Carmen Aſclepiadeum conſtat ex penthemimeri,

, ſpondeo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus de-
le dactylis: ut,
oratius; *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*
– – – ∪∪– –∪∪–∪ –

Sapphicum.

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondeo,
ctylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut,
oratius; *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*
– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus addi- Adonic. ubi & unde.
Adonicum; quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondeo:
Horatius; *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus*
– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu,
– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,
– ∪ – – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ∪∪ – –
– – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat Phaleucium.
ſpondeo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut,
Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.
– – – ∪∪ – ∪ – ∪ – –
– –

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: Carmen Iambicum.
ut, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.*
∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus, pro Iam-
tribrachum, ſpondeum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atq;
paribus tribrachum, & Spondeum apud Scenicos.
Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum,
Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O carminum dulces notæ, – – ∪ – – ∪ –
Quas ore pulchra melleo – – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –
Fundis, lyræque ſuccinis! – – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –

Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

Qui nos damnant ſunt hiſtriones maximi.
– – – – – – ∪ – – – ∪ –

DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo mo cognoſcitur:

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, di thongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præ poſitione, regulâ, exemplo ſeu autorita

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in dem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt: ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quòd ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præ dens etiam poſitione longa erit: ut,

Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, ſum, quàm,* & *fit,* poſitione longæ ſu

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequen à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed ra riùs producitur: ut,

Virg. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*
– – – ∪ ∪ – – – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquidâ, co mu

nis redditur: ut, *Patrĭs, volucrĭs.* Longa verò non atur: ut, *Aratrum, simulacrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram. *Regula* II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique bre- eſt: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis for- m habentes: ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i* communis eritur, licèt in alterĭus ſemper ſit brevis, in alīus per longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ de- nationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit: ut, Faciēi: qui non: ut, Rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul: Fiĕrem, Fiĕri.

en. *Sic fiunt octo mariti* – ⏑⏑ – –

m; *Quod fieri non poſſe putes.* – ⏑⏑ – – ⏑⏑ –

bhe interjectio priorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubindè ga fit: ut, Dicite Pierides. Reſpice Lāërten. Et in eſſivis: ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt: ut, rum, nēuter, muſæ: niſi ſequente vocali; ut, Præire, uſtus, præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IIII.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſor- ntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi, ab o. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus de- cta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt,

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta corripiuntur, qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus, & id genus multa, à dīco.
Fĭdes, à fīo.
ărena, ăriſta, } ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, } à frāngo.
Frăgilis, }
Nŏto, as, à nōtus.
Nătо, as, à nātu.
Dĭſſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens. Sōlor, consōlor. Lĕgo, is, perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innūba, Pronūba, } à nūbo. Dejĕro, Pejĕro, } à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur: A, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente: ut, *Unda debiſcens.*
——*Sudibúſve præuſtis:* apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis,

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago, prŏſtirpe, prŏſanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, proinde primam brevem habent.

i etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus. Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur; ejuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. *Canon* I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, fĭdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi, Tĕtendi, Tŏtondi, Mŏmordi, } Pĕpedi, Tŭtudi, Fĕfelli, Tĕtigi, } Pŭpugi. Dĭdici. Cĕcĭdi, à cado. Cĕcĭdi, à cædo.

Supin & ſupinum diſſyllabum priorem quoq; producit: mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, tum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum. Et cĭtum, à cieo, es; nam cītum à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM ſeu AUTORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas ſub prædictas regiones non cadit, à poetarum uſu, exemplo, atq; auctoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium Regula. Discant ergò pueri obſervare ex poetis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates, cujus ſortis ſunt;

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Coſyra, Crathis, Pachynus, palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Sidenæ, Gradivus, hinnulus, Pyrene, rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, Pludo, Sichæus, Sicinius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ, partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi, atq; conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt. Increment. Genit.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllaborum,

suprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur: unde petere licebit, si quid de hac re hæsitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum poetarum observatio facilè suppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt: nempe A, indicem primæ conjugationis, longam esse naturâ, præterquâ in Do & ejus compositis, quando hujus sunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circundămus; Dăbis, circundăbis; Dăre, circundăre.

Præterea syllabas *rimus*, & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi subjunctivi ubiq; pro brevibus habendas animadvertant; in futuro autem in oratione prosâ longas esse debere; in carmine verò indifferentes, reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut, præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis; Futuro, Amaverîmus, amaverîtis.

Est & ubi syllabæ mediæ variant apud poetas, ut in his quæ subjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malobathrum, Pharsalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in similibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina penultimam producunt: ut, Clandestĭnus, mediastĭnus, parietĭnus, matutĭnus, vespertĭnus, repentĭnus.

Præter hæc sequentia { Diutĭnus, Crastĭnus, Pristĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Fagĭnus, Cedrĭnus, Carbasĭnus. }

Et reliqua materialia, sive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia sunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ivos*: ut Crystallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera feliciùs docebit usus, & poetarum observatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

Quare, illis prætermissis, ad ultimarum syllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen
ebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā A.
xcipias putà, ità, quiā.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in a, cujuſcunq; erint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*; ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta*, *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut, Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, căpŭt. B, D, T.

In *c* definentia, producuntur: ut, āc, sic, & hic adver- C.
ium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur; Lăc, nĕc, onĕc. Duo ſunt communia; Fac, & pronomen Hic: neutrum Hoc, modò non ſit ablativi casûs.

E finita, brevia ſunt: ut Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in ut, Diē, fidē; unà cum adverbiis indè enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua rē, qua de-rē, ea-rē; & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoq; in *e* ab adjectivis deducta, longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunq; fuerint casûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī,
docerī,

doceri. Præter Mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, ibi, quæ sunt communia.

Nisi verò & quasi corripiuntur: Cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amaryllĭ. Alexĭ. Daphnĭ. }

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nil contractum à *nihil*; & sōl: & Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Danīēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quin, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe Forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, verumtamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In* cum compositis: ut, Exĭn, subjĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ quæ per apocopen constrantur: ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet: ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunq; fuerint casûs: ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn: Acc. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut Alexĭn. In *yn*, per *y*, ut Ityn.

In *an* quoq; à nominativis in *a*: ut Nominat. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accusat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: ut, Nomin. Æneas, Marsyas. Accusat. Æneān, Marsyān.

O. *O* finita communia sunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper producuntur: ut, Huic dominō, servō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter sedulò, mutuò, crebrò, serò, quæ sunt communia.

Cæte-

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, ſtō, ut ergô pro causâ.

Item Græca per *ω*, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ùt, Sapphō, Didō, Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc hō, Apollō.

R. *R* finita corripiuntur: us, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, R.
cŏr, turtŭr.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – –

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr. Pār quoque cum compoſitis: ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca quædam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt: ut, Aër, cratēr, characтēr, æthēr, ſorēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent termi- S.
nationes, nempe, *As, es, is, os, us.*

Primò, *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, musās, ma- As.
neſtās, bonitās.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, Arcăs, Pallăs; Genitivo Arcadŏs, Pallădŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium: ut, Heros, Heroos: Phyllis, Phyllidos: Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita longa ſunt: ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, pa- Es.
trēs. Excipiuntur nomina in es tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt: ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs; & pēs, unà cum compoſitis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoq; à *Sum*, unà cum compoſitis corripitur: ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt, unà cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut, Hippomanes, cacoëthes, Cyclopes, Naiades.

Is. *Is* finita, brevia sunt: ut, Paris, panis, tristis, hilaris.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut, Musis, mensis à *mensa*, dominis, templis.

Item quis pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, Samnis, Salamis; Genitivo, Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri et casûs: ut, Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monosyllaba item omnia: ut, Vis, lis; præter & quis nominativos, & Bis apud *Ovidium*.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *itis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris*: ut, Audis, velis, dederis; *pl.* Auditis, velitis, dederitis.

Os. *Os* finita, producuntur: ut, Honos, nepos, dominos, servos.

Præter compos, impos, & os ossis: Et Græca per parvum: ut, Delos, Chaos, Pallados, Phyllidos.

Us. *Us* finita, corripiuntur: ut, Famulus, regius, tempus, amamus.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, Salus, tellus; Genitivo, salutis, tellutis.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum singularis: ut, Hujus manus, hæ manus, has manus, ô manus.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, Crus, thus, mus, sus, &c.

Et Græca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, Hic Panthus, Melampus. Hujus Sophus, Clius;

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

U. Postremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, Manu, genu, amatu, diu.

Grammatices finis.

En tibi (Lector) ſimplicium Neutrorum ſyllabum, unde numerum & naturam Intranſitivorum facilius ediſcant pueri.

A

Bundo 1 *to abound*
Aceo 2 } *to be ſharp*
Aceſco 3 }
rumo 1 *to murmure*
greſco 3 } *to be ſick*
groto 1 }
ruſco 1 *to get by cheating*
ſtivo 1 *to ſummer in a place*
ſtuo 1 *to rage*
onizo 1 *to play the champion*
o *to ſay*
beo 2 } *to be white*
bico 1 }
eſco 3 *to encreaſe with food*
geo 2 } *to be chill*
geſco 3 }
erno 1 *to do by courſe*
areo 2 } *to wax bitter*
areſco 3 }
bulo 1 *to walk*
ento 1 *to be mad*
pulleſco 3 *to wax groſſe*
cillo 1 *to play the maid*
culo 1 *to ſerve*
helo 1 *to pant*
ologo 1 *to apologize*
oſtato 1 *to revolt*
pareo 2 *to appeare*
rono 1 *to bow downward*
boreſco 3 *to wax a tree*
deo 2 } *to burn*
deſco 3 }
eo 2 } *to wither*
eſco 3 }
ieto 1 *to play the ramme*
ticulo 1 *to point*
uſpico 1 *to ſoothſay*
ueſio *to be accuſtomed*
deo 2 *to dare*

Augeſco 3 *to wax more*
Aurigo 1 *to drive a coach*

B

BAdizo 1 *to go*
Balbo 1 }
Balbeo 2 } *to ſtutter*
Balbeſco 3 }
Balbutio 4 }
Balo 1 } *to bleat*
Belo 1 }
Barbarizo 1 *to play the ſalvage*
Barbeſco 3 *to have a beard*
Barrio 4 *to bray*
Bello 1 }
Bellico 1 } *to wage warre*
Belligero 1 }
Benefio *to be benefited*
Blatero *to ſpeak fooliſhly*
Bombilo 1 *to humme*
Boo 1 *to bellow*
Bruteo 2 } *to be bruitiſh*
Bruteſco 3 }
Bubo as 1 *to cry like an owl*
Bubo is 3 *to cry like a Bittern*
Bubulo 1 *vide* Bubo as
Buccino 1 *to ſound a trumpet*
Bullio 4 } *to bubble*
Bullo 1 }
Burdio 4. *to be inſolent*
Burrio 4 *to ſwarm*
Burſo 1 *to make purſes*

C

CAcabo 1 *to cry like a partridge*
Cacaturio 4 *to luſt to go to ſtool*
Cachinno 1 *to laugh aloud*
Caco 1 *to go to ſtool*
Cado 3 *to fall*
Cæculto 1 *to play the blind man*

Cæcutio

Cæcutio 4 *to wax blind*
Cæſpito 1 *to ſtumble*
Calamizo 1 *to pipe*
Caleſio, Caleo 2, Caleſco 3 } *to be warm*
Caligo 1 *to wax dimme*
Calleo 2 { *to wax hard* / *to know perfectly*
Calleſco 3 *to grow hard*
Calveſio, Calveo 2, Calveſco 3 } *to be bald*
Cambio 4 *to fight*
Candeo 2, Candeſco 3 } *to be white*
Caneo 2, Caneſco 3 } *to wax hoary*
Carino 1 *to rail*
Cario 4 *to rot*
Caſito 1, Caſo 1 } *to fall often*
Catillo 1 *to feed greedily*
Catulio 4 *to go proud*
Caurio 4 *to cry like a panther*
Cedo 3 *to give place*
Celebreſco 3 *to be famous*
Certifio, Certiſſo 1 } *to be certified*
Certo 1 *to ſtrive*
Ceſſo 1 *to leave off*
Ceveo 2 *to wag the tail*
Chaſmatiſſo 1 *to chap as the earth*
Chorizo 1 *to daunce in company*
Chroniſſo 1 *to ſtay in a place*
Citharizo 1 *to play on the harp*
Civico 1 *to play the citizen*
Clamito 1, Clamo 1 } *to cry aloud*
Clandeſtino 1 *to be privily*
Clango 3 *to cry like a gooſe*
Clareo 2, Clareſco 3 } *to wax famous*
Clarigo 1 *to denounce warre*
Claſſico 1 *to ring or ſound*
Claudeo 2, Claudico 3 } *to halt*
Clino 1 *to bend*
Clueo 2 *to be eſteemed*
Cluo 3 *to ſhine*
Coaxo 1 *to croak*
Cœnito 1, Cœno 1 } *to ſup*
Columbo 1 *to bill like a dove*
Concordo 1 *to agree*
Confabulo 1 *to talk together*
Confœdero 1 *to agree*
Conglacio 1 *to be frozen*
Congruo 3 *to agree*
Coniſco 1 *to but like a ramme*
Connauſeo 1 *to be ſea-ſick*
Conniveo 2 *to wink*
Conſentio 4 *to agree*
Conſido 3 *to reſt*
Conſpiro 1 *to conſpire*
Contendo 3 *to ſtrive*
Contingo 3 *to happen*
Corbito 1 *to fill the paunch*
Cornicino 1 *to wind a horn*
Corporo 1 *to become a body*
Corrigio 1 *to make points*
Corvico 1 *to butt*
Coruſco 1 *to gliſter*
Craſſeo 2, Craſſeſco 3 } *to wax groſſe*
Crebeo 2, Crebeſco 3 } *to be wont*
Crepito 1, Crepo 1 } *to make a noiſe*
Creſco 3 *to increaſe*
Crineſco 3 *to wax hairy*
Crocio 4, Crocito 1 } *to cry like a crow*
Crudeo 2, Crudeſco 3 } *to wax raw*
Cubo 1 *to lie down*
Cucubo 1 *to howl*
Culco 1 *to cry like a cuckow*
Cucurio 4 *to cry like a hen*
Culbo 3 *to be ſick of the ſtrangury*
Cumbo 3 *to lie down*
Curro 3, Curſito 1 } *to run*
Curveſco 3 *to wax crooked*

D

mo 1 *to take Deer*
apeo 2 *to make chear*
apino 1 *to provide meat*
ileſco 3 *to grow like a ſtalk*
io 3 *to fail*
nero 1 *to grow worſe*
o 1 *to dote*
entio 4 } *to become mad*
nto 1 }
eo 2 *to wax thick*
io 4 *to breed teeth*
pio 4 *to riſe from ſleep*
edo 3 *to depart*
ordo 1 }
ruo 3 } *to diſagree*
ntio 4 }
nto *to diſpute*
o 2 } *to grow rich*
ſco 3 }
o 2 } *to grieve*
eſco 3 }
nio 4 }
niſco 3 } *to ſleep*
nito 1 }
ſo 1 *to ſing like a ſwan*
ito 1 *to doubt*
eo 2 } *to wax ſweet*
eſco 3 }
o 2 } *to wax hard*
eſco 3 }

E

ulo 1 *to howl*
nigmatizo 1 *to ſpeak myſtically*
noteſco 3 *to be known*
4 *to go*
ogo 1 *to conclude*
io 4 *to luſt after a horſe*
ito 1 *to ride*
o 1 *to go aſtray*
beo 2 }
beſco 3 } *to bluſh*
tio 1 }
ſtuo 1 }
gio 4 } *to belch*
go 1 }

Eſurio 4 *to be an hungry*
Evagio 4 *to cry like a child*
Exiſto 3 *to be*
Expergefio *to be awake*
Exubero 1 *to abound*
Exulo 1 *to be baniſhed*
Exundo 1 *to overflow*

F

FAbello 1 }
Fabulo 1 } *to tell tales*
Fameo 2 }
Fameſco 3 } *to be hungry*
Familiareſco 3 *to be familiar*
Fatiſco 3 *to gape*
Faveo 2 *to keep ſilence*
Febrio 4 }
Febriſco 3 } *to have a feaver*
Ferbeo 2 } *to be hot*
Ferbeſco 3 }
Ferocio 4 *to wax cruell*
Ferveo 2 } *to be warm*
Ferveſco 3 }
Feſtino 1 *to make haſt*
Fidiculizo 1 *to play on the gitterne*
Fio *to be*
Flacceo 2 *to be withered*
Flagro 1 *to burn*
Flammeſco 3 }
Flammigero 1 } *to blaze*
Flammito 1 }
Flaveo 2 *to be yellow*
Fleo 2 *to weep*
Floreo 2 *to flouriſh*
Fluctuo 1 *to be boiſtrous*
Flueſco 3 }
Fluito 1 } *to flow*
Fluo 1 }
Fœdeo 2 *to be foul*
Fœteo 2 *to ſtink*
Fœtifico 1 *to bring forth young*
Fœtigo 1 *to be with young*
Folleo 2 } *to ſwell*
Folleſco 3 }
Forio 4 *to ordure*
Forteſco 3 *to wax ſtrong*

Fra-

Fraceo 2 } to putrifie
Fracesco 3 }
Frageo 2 } to break
Frageſco 3 }
Fragreſco 3 } to ſmell ſweet
Fragro 1 }
Franciſco 1 } to ſpeak french
Francizo 1 }
Fratrio 4 to do like a brother
Fremeſco 3 } to grudge
Fremo 3 }
Frigefio } to wax cold
Frigeo 2 }
Frigeſco 3 }
Frigulo 1 to chatter as a jay
Frigutio 4 to prate
Fringultio 4 to whiſper
Fritinio 4 to chirp as a ſwallow
Frondeo 2 } to bear leaves
Frondeſco 3 }
Frugifero 1 to bear fruit
Fruticeſco 3 } to bear ſprigs
Frutico 2 }
Fulgo 3 }
Fulgeo 2 } to lighten or ſhine
Fulgoro 1 }
Fulguro 1 }
Fulveo 2 } to wax red
Fulveſco 3 }
Fumeo 2 }
Fumeſco 3 } to ſmoak
Fumido 1 }
Furo 3 to be mad
Furveo 2 } to be black
Furveſco 3 }

G

GAleſco 3 to rejoyce
Gallo 1 to be mad
Ganeo 2 to be lecherous
Gannio 4 to grin
Ganno 1 to ſport
Gargarizo 1 to waſh the throat
Garrio 4 to talk
Gaudeo 2 }
Gaviſo 3 } to rejoyce
Gaurito 1 }
Gelaſco 3 } to freeze
Gelo 1 }
Gemmaſco 3 to bud
Gemo 3 } to groan
Gemiſco 3 }
Genufl ecto 3 } to kneel
Genulo 1 }
Germinaſco 3 } to bud forth
Germino 1 }
Gingrio 4 to gaggle like a goſe
Glabreo 2 } to be bare
Glabreſco 3 }
Glaucito 1 to cry like a whelp
Gliſco 3 to wax fat
Glocido 1 }
Glocio 4 } to cluck like a hen
Glocito 1 }
Glotero 1 to cry like a ſtork
Gracileſco 3 to wax lean
Gracillo 1 to cackle as a hen
Græciſco 1 to imitate the Greek
Græciſſo 1 idem
Grandeo 2 } to wax fat
Grandeſco 3 }
Grandigro 1 to go apace
Grandino 1 to hail
Gratito 1 to hiſſe as a gooſe
Graveo 2 } to wax heavy
Graveſco 3 }
Grillo 1 to cry as Locuſts
Grincio 4 to cry as Pyes
Grizeſco 3 to wax gray
Groſſeo 2 } to be groſſe
Groſſeſco 3 }
Gruliſſo 1 to cry like quails
Grunnio 4 to grunt as ſwine
Gruo 3 to cry like cranes
Gurrio 4 to chirp like a nightingale
Gutto 1 } to drop
Guttito 1 }
Gymnologizo 1 to diſpute naked

H

HÆreo 2 }
Hæreſco 3 } to ſtick faſt
Hæſito 1 }
Hæſo 1 }

Halo 1 *to breathe*
Hamaxo 1 *to draw the wain*
Hebeo 2
Hebeſco 3 } *to wax dull*
Hebeteſco 3
Herbaſco 3 *to grow like an herb*
Herbeo 2
Herbeſco 3 } *to abound with herbs*
Herbido 1
Hiaſco 3
Hiaſſo 3 } *to gape*
Hiato 1
Hio 1
Hilareſco 3 *to be merry*
Hinnio 4 *to neigh*
Hioto 1 *to yawn*
Hiſco 3 *to gape*
Hirrio 4 *to ſnarle*
Horreo 2 } *to be aſtonied*
Horreſco 3
Humeo 2 } *to be moiſt*
Humeſco 3
Hyberno 1 } *to winter*
Hyemo 1
Hymnizo 1 *to ſing a pſalme*

I

Jaceo 2 *to lie down*
Jejuno 1 *to faſt*
Jento 1 *to break the faſt*
Igneo 2 } *to be on fire*
Igneſco 3
Inaneſco 3 *to be empty*
Incoxo 1 *to ſit croſſe legd*
Ineptio 4 *to play the fool*
Inimico 1 *to be an enemy*
Inquam } *to ſay*
Inquio
Inſanio 4 *to be mad*
Inſolco 2 } *to be proud*
Inſoleſco 3
Integraſco 3 *to grow new*
Intereo 4 *to die*
Interfio *to be ſlain*
Ito 1 *to go often*
Judaizo 1 *to play the Jew*
Jurgo 1 *to chide*
Juro 1 *to ſwear*
Juveneo 2 } *to wax young*
Juveneſco 3

L

Labaſco 3 *to faile*
Labefio *to be weak*
Labo 1 *to fall*
Laboro 1 *to labour*
Lachoizo 1 *to be feeble*
Lachrimo 1 *to weep*
Lacteo 2 *to ſuck milk*
Lacteſco 3 *to become milk*
Langueo 2 } *to be feeble*
Langueſco 3
Lapideſco 3 } *to become ſtone*
Lapio 4
Lapſo 1 *to fall*
Laſcivio 4 *to be wanton*
Laſſeſco 3 *to be weary*
Lateo 2 *to ly hid*
Lateſco 3 *to ly hid, to wax broad*
Latino 1 *to play the Latinſt*
Latito 1 *to ly hid*
Lenteo 2 } *to wax tender*
Lenteſco 3
Libet 2 *it is pleaſing*
Licet 2 *it is lawfull*
Liquefio
Liqueo 2 } *to be melted*
Liqueſco 3
Liquo 3
Liquet 2 *it is manifeſt*
Litigo 1 *to contend*
Liveo 2 } *to be black and blew*
Liveſco 3
Lixeo 2 *to play the cook*
Longiſco 3 *to become long*
Lubet 2 *it is pleaſing*
Luceo 2 } *to ſhine*
Luceſco 3
Lucrifio *to be wonne*
Ludo 3 *to play*
Lugeo 2 } *to mourn*
Lugeſco 3
Luteſco 3 *to make dirty*
Luxurio 4 *to be wanton*

M

Maceo 2
Macesco 3 } *to become lean*
Macreo 2
Macresco 3
Madefio
Madeo 2 } *to be wet*
Madesco 3
Malo *I had rather*
Maneo 2 *to abide*
Mano 1 *to flow*
Marceo 2 } *to wither*
Marcesco 3
Marito 1 *to marry*
Masculesco 3 *to wax manly*
Matureo 2 } *to grow ripe*
Maturesco 3
Meio 3 } *to make water*
Mingo 3
Melioresco 3 } *to grow better*
Melioro 1
Mellifacio 3 } *to make hony*
Mellifico 1
Mendico 1 *to beg*
Meo 1 *to wander*
Meridio 1 *to dine*
Mico 1 *to shine*
Micturio 4 *to lust to make water*
Migro 1 *to remove*
Milito 1 *to wage warre*
Minito 1 *to threaten*
Minurizo 1 } *to sing with a low*
Minurio 4 } *voice*
Misereo 2 } *to be moved with*
Miseresco 3 } *compassion*
Miteo 2 } *to wax tame*
Mitesco 3
Mœchisso 1 *to play the adulterer*
Mœreo 2 *to be sad*
Molleo 2 } *to wax soft*
Mollesco 3
Monazo 1 *to live alone*
Morigero 1 *to obey*
Mureo 2 } *to be filthy*
Muscsco 3
Mugilo 1 *to bray as an asse*
Mugio 4 *to bellow*
Murmurillo 1
Murmuro 1 } *to mutter*
Mussito 1
Musso 1
Muteo 2 } *to be dumb*
Mutesco 3
Mutio 4 *to mutter*

N

Nario 4 *to rub the nose*
Narrio 4 *to snort*
Natino 1 *to be busie*
Natito 1 } *to swimme often*
Nato 1
Navigo 1 *to sail*
Nauseo 2 *to be about to vomit*
Nequeo 4 *not to be able*
Nequino 1 *to play the wanton*
Nequito 1 *to live lewdly*
Nico 3 *to move the hand*
Nicto as 1 *to wink for fear*
Nicto is 3 *to howl as a hound*
Nidifico 1 *to build a nest*
Nigrefio
Nigreo 2 } *to become black*
Nigresco 3
Nigrico 1
Nihilifio *to be of no account*
Ningo 3 *to snow*
Niteo 2 } *to shine*
Nitesco 3
Niveo 2
Nivesco 3 } *to snow*
Nivo 1
Nixurio 4 *to endeavour*
No 1 *to swimme*
Noctesco 3 *to begin to be night*
Nolo *not to be willing*
Noteo 2 } *to be known*
Notesco 3
Nubo 3 *to marry*
Nuo 3 *to nod*
Nupturio 4 *to desire to marry*
Nuto 1 *to beckon*

O

Oleo 2 *to ſmell*
Oleo 2 }
Oleſco 3 } *to grow*
Onco 1 *to bray as an aſſe*
Opulefio }
Opuleſco 3 } *to become rich*
Organizo 1 *to play on the organs*
Oſcito 1 *to gape*
Ovo 1 *to rejoyce*

P

PActo 1 *to agree*
Paganizo 1 *to be heathenish*
Palæſtro 1 }
Palætrizo 1 } *to wraſtle*
Palleo 2 *to wax pale*
Palleſco 3 idem
Palpito 1 *to pant.*
Pandurizo 1 *to play on the violl*
Panegyrizo 1 *to celebrate playes*
Pappo 1 *to cry like a child*
Paralogizo 1 *to ſophiſticate*
Parento 1 *to ſacrifice*
Pareo 2 *to obey*
Parturio 4 *to travel in child-birth*
Pateſio }
Pateo 2 } *to lie open*
Pateſco 3 }
Paveſio }
Paveo 2 }
Paveſco 3 } *to be afraid*
Pavito 1 }
Paupereſco 3 *to be poor*
Pauſo 1 *to ſtop*
Pecco 1 *to ſinne*
Pedito 1 *to go on foot*
Pedo 3 *to fart*
Pejero 1 *to forſwear*
Pellico 1 *to commit whordome*
Pendeo 2 *to hang*
Perenno 1 *to endure*
Pereo 4 *to periſh*
Perfreto 1 *to ſail through the ſea*
Pergo 3 *to go on*
Perito 1 *to periſh often*
Perſevero 1 *to continue*
Piget 2 *I am grieved*
Pigreo 2 }
Pigreſco 3 } *to wax ſlothfull*
Pinguefio }
Pingueo 2 } *to wax fat.*
Pingueſco 3 }
Pipilo 1 *to chirp as a ſparrow*
Pipio 4 *to cry as a pigeon*
Pipito 1 *to ſpeak hoarce*
Pipo 1 *to clock as a hen*
Pitiſſo 1 *to ſip*
Placeo 2 }
Placito 1 } *to pleaſe*
Plebeo 2 } *to act the part of the*
Plebeſco 3 } *people*
Ploro 1 *to weep*
Plumeo 2 }
Plumeſco 3 } *to have feathers*
Pluo 3 *to rain*
Pœniteo 2 *to repent*
Pompo 1 *to be proud*
Popyzo 1 *to whiſtle to a horſe*
Poſſum *to be able*
Poto 1 }
Potito 1 } *to drink*
Potiſſo 1 }
Præconiſſo 1 }
Præcono 1 } *to play the cryer*
Præſagio 4 *to foreknow*
Prandeo 4 }
Pranſito 1 } *to dine*
Proco 1 *to flatter*
Prodeo 4 *to come forth*
Prognoſtico 1 *to prognoſticate*
Propero 1 *to make haſte*
Prophetico 1 }
Prophetizo 1 } *to propheſie*
Propinquo 1 *to draw near*
Proſaico 1 *to write in proſe*
Proſum *to profit*
Protervio 4 *to be froward*
Proximo 1 *to approach*
Prurio 4 *to itch*
Pſalmographo 1 *to write pſalmes*
Pubeo 2 }
Pubero 1 } *to grow ripe in age*
Pubeſco 3 }

Pudeo 2 } *to be aſhamed*
Pudeſco 3 }
Puero 1 *to play the child*
Pugillo 1 *to contend in maſteries*
Pugilo 1 *to play the champion*
Pugno 1 *to ſtrive*
Pulchreſco 3 *to wax fair*
Pulleſco 3 } *to become young or to bud*
Pullulaſco 3 }
Pulluleſco 3 }
Pulpo 1 *to cry as a vulture*
Pulvereſco 3 *to become daſt*
Pupillo 1 *to cry like a peacock*
Purpuraſco 3 *to be of a purple colour*
Puteo 2 } *to ſavour ill*
Puteſco 3 }
Puto 1 *to think*
Putreo 2 } *to be rotten*
Putreſco 3 }
Putrefio }

Q

Quæſo *I beſeech you*
Quieſco 3 *to be at reſt*
Quirino 1 *to grunt as a bore*

R

Radiceſco 3 } *to take root*
Radico 1 }
Radio 1 *to caſt beams*
Ranceo 2 *to grow mouldie*
Rarefio } *to wax thin*
Rareo 2 }
Rareſco 3 }
Rauceo 2 } *to grow hoarce*
Rauceſco 3 }
Ravio 4 }
Rebello 1 *to rebell*
Redintegraſco 3 } *to begin afreſh*
Redintegro 1 }
Redundo 1 *to ouerflow*
Regno 1 *to reigne*
Remorbeſco 3 *to fall ſick again*
Repo 3 } *to creep*
Repto 1 }
Reſipiſco 3 *to repent*
Reviviſco 3 *to live again*
Rhetoriſſo 1 *to ſpeak Rhetorick*
Rheumatizo 1 *to be troubled with rheume*
Rhonciſſo 1 *to ſnort*
Rideo 2 *to laugh*
Rigeo 2 } *to grow ſtiff*
Rigeſco 3 }
Ringo 3 *to grin*
Roreſco 3 *to be wet with dew*
Rubefio } *to wax red*
Rubeo 2 }
Rubeſco 3 }
Ructo 1 *to belch*
Rudio 4 *to cry*
Rudo 1 *to bray as an aſſe*
Rufeo 2 *to wax red*
Rugio 4 *to roar as a lion*
Ruo 3 *to fall*
Ruro 1 *to dwell in the country*
Rutileſco 3 *to wax ruddy*
Rutilo 1 *to ſhine*
Ruto 1 *to fall often*

S

Sabbatizo 1 *to keep the Sabbath.*
Sacrilego 1 *to commit ſacrilege*
Sævio 4 *to rage*
Sagitto 1 *to ſhoot an arrow*
Salio 3 *to leap*
Salivo 1 *to gather ſpittle*
Salpizo 1 *to ſound a trumpet*
Salto 1 *to skip*
Salveo 2 *to be well*
Saneſco 3 *to wax whole*
Sanguino 1 *to bleed*
Sapio 3 *to be wiſe*
Saracenizo 1 *to play the Saracen*
Satago 3 *to be buſie*
Scabreo 2 *to be rough*
Scateo 2 } *to flow*
Scateſco 3 }
Scaturio 4 }
Scaturizo 1 }
Scraceo 2 *to hawk or ſpit*
Screo 1 *to ſpit*

Secco

Secedo 3 *to depart*
Securo 1 *to live carelesly*
Sedeo 2 *to sit down*
Semigro *to depart*
Seneo 2 } *to wax old*
Seneſco 3 }
Sereneſco 3 *to grow clear*
Serpo 3 *to creep*
Sibilo 1 *to hisse*
Sido 3 *to sit down*
Sileo 2 } *to hold ones peace*
Sileſco 3 }
Singultio 4 } *to sob*
Singulto 1 }
Soboleſco 3 *to increase in linage*
Soleo 2 } *to be wont*
Soleſco 3 }
Solito 1 }
Solœcizo 1 } *to speak false latine*
Solœciſtico 1 }
Solœciſſo 1 }
Somnio 4 *to dream*
Sonito 1 } *to sound*
Sono 1 }
Sonoro 1 }
Sophiſmatizo 1 *to entrap with arguments*
Sordeo 2 } *to be filthy*
Sordeſco 3 }
Spero 1 *to hope*
Spico 1 *to shoot out*
Spiro 1 *to breath*
Splendeo 2 } *to shine*
Splendeſco 3 }
Spumeſco 3 } *to foam*
Spumo 1 }
Spuo 3 } *to spit*
Sputo 1 }
Squaleo 2 *to be filthy*
Stagno 1 *to stand as water*
Stello 1 *to glister*
Sterileſco 3 *to wax barren*
Sternuo 3 } *to sneez*
Sternuto 1 }
Sterto 3 *to snort*
Stirpeſco 3 *to spring up*
Sto 1 *to stand*
Strepito 1 } *to make a noise*
Strepo 1 }
Strideo 2 idem
Strigo 1 *to rest*
Studeo 2 *to study*
Stultizo 1 *to play the fool*
Stupefio } *to be amazed*
Stupeo 2 }
Stupeſco 3 }
Suadeo 2 *to give counsel*
Sudo 1 *to sweat*
Sueo 2 } *to be wont*
Sueſco 3 }
Sugo 1 *to give suck*
Sum *to be*
Surdeo 2 } *to wax deaf*
Surdeſco 3 }
Surgo 3 *to arise*
Surio 4 *to grunt*
Suſurro 1 *to whisper*
Syllogizo 1 *to reason sophistically*
Sylveſco 3 *to become a wood*

T

Tabefio } *to consume*
Tabeo 2 }
Tabeſco 3 }
Taceo 2 *to keep silence*
Tædeo 2 *to be weary*
Taratantarizo 1 *to blow a trumpet*
Tardeſco 3 } *to wax slow*
Tardeo 2 }
Temporo 1 *to come in time*
Tenebreſco 3 *to wax dark*
Tepefio } *to be warm*
Tepeo 2 }
Tepeſco 3 }
Theologizo 1 *to preach*
Theſaurizo 1 *to gather treasure*
Timeſco 3 *to wax fearfull*
Tinino 1 } *to chirp like a titmouse*
Tinito 1 }
Titubo 1 *to stagger*
Todeo 2 *to jet up and down like a wagtail*

Toluto 1 *to amble*
Tonito 1
Tonitruo 1 } *to thunder*
Tono 1
Torpeo 2
Torpeſco 3 } *to become dull*
Torreſco 3 *to be parched*
Transfreto 1 *to ſail over ſea*
Traulizo 1 *to ſpeak with difficulty*
Tremeſio
Tremiſco 3
Tremo 3 } *to tremble*
Tremulo 1
Trepido 1
Tripudio 1 *to dance*
Triumpho 1 *to rejoyce*
Tropologizo 1 *to ſpeak by figures*
Trutanizo 1 *to play the trewant*
Trutillo 1 *to chirp*
Tubero 1 *to ſwell*
Tubicino 1 } *to ſound a trumpet*
Tubo 1
Tumeo 2 } *to ſwell*
Tumeſco 3
Tumultuo 1 *to make a tumult*
Turgeo 2 } *to ſwell*
Turgeſco 3
Turpeo 2 } *to wax foul*
Turpeſco 3
Tuſſio 4 } *to cough*
Tuſſito 1
Tympanizo 1 *to beat a drum*
Tyrannizo 1 *to play the tyrant*

V

VAcillo 1 *to reel*
Vaco, *to be at leaſure.*
Vado 3 *to go*
Vænio 2 *to be ſold*
Vagio 4 } *to cry like a child*
Vagito 1
Vago 1 *to wander*
Vagurrio 4 *vide* vagio
Valedico 3 *to bid farewell*
Valeo 2 } *to wax ſtrong*
Valeſco 3
Valgio 4 *to wry the mouth*
Vaneo 2 } *to vaniſh*
Vaneſco 3
Vapulo 1 *to be beaten*
Varico 1 *to ſtraddle*
Vaſteſco 3 *to lie deſolate*
Vateſco 3 *to propheſie*
Venio 4 } *to come*
Vento 1
Vermino 1 *to void worms*
Verno 1 *to wax green*
Veſanio 4 *to be mad*
Veſperaſcit 3 *it is night*
Veſpero 1 *to be late*
Veteraſco 3 } *to wax old*
Vetero 1
Vetuſteſco 3
Vibriſſo 1 *to warble*
Vicino 1 *to draw nigh*
Victito 1 *to live by eating*
Victo 1 *to live by labour*
Vigeo 2 } *to flouriſh*
Vigeſco 3
Vileo 2 } *to become vile*
Vileſco 3
Vio 1 *to go a journey*
Vireo 2 } *to wax green*
Vireſco 3
Vitiſco 3 *to grow to a vine*
Viviſco 3 } *to live*
Viveſco 3
Vivo 3
Ululo 1 *to howl*
Undo 1 *to flow*
Vocifero 1 *to cry out*
Volito 1 } *to flie*
Volo as 1
Volo is *to be willing*
Voluto 1 *to wallow*
Uveſco 3 *to wax moiſt*

Z

Zelo 1 } *to be jealous*
Zelotypo 1

Omni-

Omnium Nominum in regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum, interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abscondo, occulto } *To hide*

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis. *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, ex Acarnania oriundus. *One born at Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco. *To go to call.*

Acer, arbor. *A Maple-tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum secantium, exercitûs instructio, oculi lumen. *An edge. The aray of an army. The sight of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum. *A needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei. *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis adultus. *A stripling frõ twelve to one & twenty*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, sed externus, *A stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus. *The sea, because nothing is more plain then it: for* Æquor *doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world. It is taken for the aire also: as,* Aspice bis senos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, species metalli rubro colore. *Brasse: & because that in old time money was made of it,* Æs *sometime doth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli syderúmque substantia ac compago. *The whole substance of the spheares from the fire to the extremest circuit of heavẽ*

Affinis, cognatus. *A kinsman by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut aliâ quapiam ratione cognitum. *To recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio. *To do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ. *A town in the isle of Sicily, called now Gergenti.*

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam. *An husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educãs. *A certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, and hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox. *A bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris. *An Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio. *To nourish.*

Alter. *The other of the two.*

Alvus, quâ sordes defluunt, aut labuntur. *The paunch, and sometimes the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ, eò quòd mãmis careant. *Certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo. *To compasse, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio. *To clothe.*

Amnis, fluvius. *A river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *a duck, or a drake*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo. *To trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aquis degens. *A dry, or a water snake.*

Animus, consilium, principium,

cipium. *The mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris. *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior. *To assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum, & 6 horarum. *A yeare.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica. *The pillars, or sailing stones that sail over the wall, to bear the frame, or the dry stone wall that encloseth a vineyard, or the first set or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum. *A preservative against poyson.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi. *A woman's forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus. *A president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula, *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur. *Tarentum.*

Aperio, indico, refero. *To open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum. *A Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro. *To obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci Solem appellant. *The god of wisdome & physick, and of prophesie, and the god that carrieth the sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat. *An appertaunce, or an addition to encrease a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio. *To apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptôton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu. *A noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aqualis, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus. *A laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis. *A tree.*

Arcas ex Arcadia populus. *The people of Arcadie.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino. *To keep away.*

Arcesso, voco, & arcuso. *To call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursæ, quam nostri Septentrionem dixerunt, signum cœleste. *A signe called the Beare, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor. *To be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen, *A town of the peninsula of Greece called* Peloponnesus.

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur. *Armour, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruspex, qui victima inspicit. *He or she that seeketh destinies by the bowels of beasts.*

As, est libra, id est, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of xii ounces, or the whole sum of any thing.*

Assecla, qui continue & semper aliquem sequitur. *A page, or lackey, or continuall waiter.*

Astu, dolo, falla[illegible]. *By deceit, or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which should be sacrificed for his sonne Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam & Macedoniam. *The city of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that striveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus insectibile. *A mote so small that it cannot be cut.*

Auceps, qui volucres capit. *A fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, sum ausus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To desire, or covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, qui Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherein they thought was the descent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increase.*

Au-

ugur, qui futura prænunciat. *A sooth-sayer, man or woman.*

uriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, a carman, or a carter.*

uster, ventus flans à meridie. *The south-wind.*

uthor, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

xis, diametros mundi, & dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur. *An axletree: and by translation, the straight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

Bacchanalia. Dionysia. .i. Bacchi festa. *The feast of Bacchus.*

bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ. *An herb that the Frenchmen call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of wine.*

baculus, bacillus, & baculum & hinc bacillum, scipio. *A staff.*

Baneum, locus publicus vel privatus, in quo aut sanitatis aut abstergendarum sordium causâ lavamur. *A bath.*

barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis, putei modo vel formâ. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is also the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, instrumentum musicum, quod pulsatur plectro, vel calamo. *The lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is also* Barbitos, *both masculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi secundæ mensæ. *Suncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *Eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorē attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, instrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any instrument with two teeth: or a sheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or she that hath a face before, and another behinde.*

Bilis humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra, *melancholy: and with* flava, *choler: and being used alone, is the same disease that* Cholera *is after* Cor, Celsus. *See* Cholera.

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia sumitur. *A silk-worm, or silk.*

Bos, nota est significatio. *An ox, bull, or cow.*

Britannia, insula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The isle which is inhabited of Englishmen and Scottishmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor, *is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, à bovis mugitu. *An owl.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horse.*

Byssus, tenuissimi lini genus. *A most fine sort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linen cloth is made. It may be taken for silk also.*

C

Cacoethes, malus mos *An evil custome, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carkasse.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and sometimes to happen, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To strike or to beat, and sometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: sometime to kill, to sacrifice, and sometime to break, as* cædere januam saxis, instare ferro.

Cællo, percutio aut frango. *To smite or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in use onely.* Cello *is also read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum sphæris, quas

quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *heaven, or with a difference, any of the sphears. It signifieth weather also.*

Caleo, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a translation unto the mind, to despise and set nought by.*

Calendæ, dies primus cujusque mensis. *The first day of everymoneth*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus sum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id est, via trita. *A pathway.*

Calvo, decipio, frustror. *To deceive, to beguile, to trump.*

Calx, pes imus; & pro cujusvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia, qua lapides in muro conglutinantur. *A heel, or last end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange; and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide stratis. *A chanel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter se modicis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the lists of a game-place, or of a spectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piscis marinus, & signum cœleste. *A dog, or a dog-fish: a star or signe in the firmament called* canis.

Cano. *To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesie.*

Capesso, capio, sive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: & sometime* recipio me, *to go: as,* Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capessam.

Capio. *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide and suffer: as,* Capio dolores, *To hold, or contain, to invade and catch: as,* Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And it is lightly of such signification as the ablative is that comes with it*

Capistrum capitis vinculum, adhibitum nè animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *an ornamēt that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal à carpendis virgultis dictum. *A goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of* Caria.

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook, or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desideratam non habere. *To lack, or to be without; and especially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod animâ careat, non solùm de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus & fructibus. *The meat of any thing, but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to bite off, nottle, or to gather. It is also to lease or to choose out, sometime to taunt or rebuke.* Carpere viam, *to begin to journey.* Carpere vitales auras. Carpere lanam, *To tose wool.* Carpere linum, *To hatchel flax.* Carpere cibum. *To eat*

Cassis, -sis, reticulum, masc. pro galea fœm. est cassis, -dis, & hæc cassida. *A net; or an helmet in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavilion, or the army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romanes name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio nè aliquid præter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful.* Cavere *is also to put in assurance, and to save harmlesse by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes.

…os. *A ſtalk.*
…llo. *To give place, to depart, and go away.*
…irus, arbor ingens & …rocera. *A cedar tree.*
…llo, *See* Cællo.
…ſeo, exiſtimo, puto, …rbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind. Some take it for to be angry.* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed or valued.*
…ntum. *An hundred.*
…ntuſſis, centum li…rarum. *An hundred pound.*
…ra, illud quod melle …x favis expreſſo, re…anet. *Wax.*
…rno, video. *To ſee. And by tranſlation, to perceive & underſtand. Sometime to decree and appoint. To ſift, renge, or boult, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto: as* Cernere hæreditatem.
…rus, piſcis maximus. *A whale.*
…olera, eſt ventriculi …mmodica perturbatio, ſuprà & infrà per vomitum facta. *The colick. It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humour.*
…cer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*
…co, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, to ſhake & ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*
…nis, vel ciner, pulvis. *Aſhes.*

Ciris, eſt avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus. *A lark.*
Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop, or to ſtay: not to ſuffer to paſſe: as,* Ecce maris magnâ claudit nos obice pontus.
Clivus, locus molliter arduus, & pro colle ponitur. *A bank ariſing; alſo a little hill.*
Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*
Cluo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine. to gliſter: ſometime to fight.*
Clypeus, & clypeum, ſcuta majora & propriè peditum. *a buckler*
Cœlum. *A graving-tool, the ſky, that is, as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called æther, or quintum elementum.* Cœlum *alſo is taken for the aire: as,* In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.
Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*
Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt. *To begin.*
Cognoſco, noſco eos qui priùs incogniti erant. *To know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider or to underſtand, to ſearch by an enquiry, and to ſit in judgement.*
Collis, monticulus. *An hillock.*

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honour or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground: ſometime to deck and trimme.*
Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff, or ſpindle.*
Comes, comitans, aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*
Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feigne, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*
Como, comam compono. *To kemb, to dreſſe the buſh with a combe, or to deck and adorn.*
Compago, compactio, & conjunctio. *A joynt.*
Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters or gyves.*
Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or a builder.*
Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Conger.*
Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or a wife.*
Conſulo. *To ask counſell, with an accuſative: to give counſel or provide for, with a dative, to take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſell, and*

to

to deliberate, but used plurally: as, Consulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum usui aptum reddo. *To dresse meat, to play the cook, to prepare & go about:* as, Bellum coquere, *To vex and trouble:* as, Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring our nutriment unto a naturall foment.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viscera, & vitæ sedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo animal regitur, quasi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and sometime it is used for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *An horn. By translation, the turnings of rivers be called* Cornua. *It signifieth also the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiâ & rigiditate cornibus similes, fructum circa solstitium ferens, primò candidum, postea sanguineum. *A certain tree unknown unto us.*

Costus, radix magni odoris. *A shrub growing in Arabia, Jury, & Syria, having a very fragrant savour, the which antiquitie burned to their gods, as they did frankincense.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus *A goblet, or standing piece.*

Crepo, sono. *To crack. Sometime to complain, lament and accuse:* as, Quis post vina gravē pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuscula quæ pueris dantur. *All manner of things that are given children in their infancy; as coralls, swadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, and such like.*

Cres, Cretensis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, insula est. *The isle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars à genibus usque ad inferiorem pedem. *A leg.*

Crystallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Crystall.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lie, and sometime to be sick in bed.*

Cucumis. *A Cucumer, the which is also called in Latine* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A gnat.*

Cumbo. *The same that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ. *A cradle.*

Cupio, opto, desi... *To covet, to desire lust for: and sometime with a desire to...*

Cupressus, arbor... men. *A Cypresse...*

Curculio, animal... vum frumentum... rodens. *A weevil.*

Cures, oppidi... *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter ea... dum præcipite... tâ celeritate... ro, *To run, and sometimes to flow, that... run as rivers do.*

Cuspis, acutior pa... stæ. *The point... spear, pike, partis... any other like.*

Custos, qui vel qu... aliquam tuetur... rat. *A keeper, ma... woman.*

Cyprus, insula... *Cyprus the isle.*

D

DAma, animal... dum. *A Buck... Doe.*

Damno, damno... vel condemno. *To... mage, or to condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum... vel totum subdo... in manus & arbi... do. *To yeeld.*

Defrutum, à defer... vinum decoctum... mediam partem. *... sodden to the half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deo

...o, expungo, pro-
...è lineas aut regu-
... *To put out, and to*
...*cell.*
...ium, oblectamen-
... quod nobis volu-
...ri est. *The thing*
...*rein we take plea-*
...*.*
...hin, vel delphinus,
...delphis, piscis ma-
... & signum cœleste.
...*Dolphine.*
..., aufero. *To pull*
...*y, and to exempt.*
... notum est per fi-
...itudinem: capitur
...omni quo aliquid
...potest. *A tooth.*
...ngo, defigo. *To fa-*
...*down, and to plant.*
...a, ignaviæ viti-
... *Slothfulnesse.*
... loquor, nomino.
...*peak, or to call.*
... tempus viginti
...uor horarum. *A*

...or, inficias eo, ne-
... *To deny,*
...lior, discedo. *To*
...*om.*
..., amo. *To love.*
... aquâ vel quovis
...ore aliquid pur-
... *To purge with*
...*ing.*
...mus, jugum mon-
...hrygiæ Idæ, ma-
...eûm dicatum. *The*
...*of Ida the hil by*
...*.*
...hongus, unus duo-
... vocalium sonus.
...*double sonnd, a*
...*thong.*

Diptôton, nomẽ flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque. *A noune declined with two cases whatsoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes & inferorum furiæ. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo. *To displease.*

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right and title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior. *To divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono. *To give.*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado. *To teach, & sometime to shew and to declare, to warn, and to ascertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum. *To be sorrowfull.*

Domo, mansuetum facio. *To tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum. *An house.*

Duco, notum est. *To lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas. *sweetnesse.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem. *A guide, man or woman.*

E

ECquis. *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo. *To eat.*

Edo, .i. emitto & quasi extrudo. *To set out, and to evulgate, and sometime to exhibite & shew; as,* Edere spectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo. *Thorowly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata sunt ultimæ precationes Augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ. *The prayers that Soothsayers said, after notice taken of birds flying, before they entred the city.*

Egeo, careo. *To need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal famâ notum. *An elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ. *A city in* Arcadia, *or a countrey in* Peloponnesus.

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello. *To appeare before others, and to passe them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor. *To buy.*

Ensis, gladius. *A sword.*

Epasco. *To eat up, to consume with feeding, and to leave nothing.*

Epu-

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium. *A banquet, or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens. *An horseman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus. *A desert, or wildernes.*

Eripio, extrà rapio. *To pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior. *To hunger.*

Eventus, eventum, quod casu aut fortunâ nobis evenit. *Hap, or that that cometh to passe.*

Excludo, extrà claudo. *To shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfectè scalpo, vel scalpendo cōficio. *To carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out: as,* Oculum exculpere. *To wrest or wring out: as,* Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extracurro, vel præcurro. *To run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outrode, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo. *To excuse.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto. *To smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium. *The ceremonies of the buriall.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens. *A lawlesse man or woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo. *To awake.*

Experior, tento, vel tentor. *To prove, or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro. *To stretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, propriè cor, jecur, & pulmo dicuntur. *The entrals,*

Extorris, exul. *A banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat. *A banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to uncloth.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies. *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago. *To make,*

Facesso, facio, vel eo ad faciendum. *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio, *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas. *To hunger.*

Far. *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn: as,* Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siligineum, &c. *But now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, and make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lawfull, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res popu[illegible] Romani scriptæ continebantur, & cau[illegible] festivitatum explicabantur. *A Register [illegible] the order of things [illegible] the whole yeare.* Fa[illegible] dies, *were daies wher[illegible] in the Judges [illegible] give sentence [illegible] offence of the gods, [illegible] these three sole[illegible] words of the law,* D[illegible] dico, addico, Ne[illegible] dies *were their [illegible] ry dayes.*

Fateor, annuo, [illegible] do. *To grant and [illegible] sent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, [illegible] fatigor. *Abund[illegible] to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum. [illegible] *weary, to faint, [illegible] be weak.*

Faveo, rectè alicui o[illegible] *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum [illegible] guinis. *The gall.*

Feriæ, dies cessatio[illegible] ab opere. *Holidays [illegible] times of pastime [illegible]*

Ferio, percutio. *To [illegible]*

Fero. *To bear, or to [illegible] to lead or tell, to [illegible] to covet, to advan[illegible] bring forth, to ha[illegible] take away, to obt[illegible] ask advice: as,* [illegible] peius tulit ad [illegible] lum.

Fer[illegible]

erveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*
erveſco, caleſco. *To wax hot.*
icus, arbor vel morbus. *A figtree, or a certain vile rising in the fundament.*
ides, conſtantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith & truth.*
ido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *To have truſt.*
go, *To faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrow, or ſuch like.*
lix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*
lum, illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanáve trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*
mus, lætamen, & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur. *Dung. It is alſo* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*
ndo, diſſeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*
ngo, formo. *To faſhion.*
nis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaq; re. *An end.*
o, efficior. *To be made.*
veo, flavus ſum. *To be yellow.*
ſto, inclino, volvo, luco, moveo. *To bowe, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*
o, lacrymor. *To weep.*
o, ſpiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *A flower.*
Fluo, decurro, propriè ut liquores. *To flow.*
Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*
Follis, inſtrumentum quo attrahitur, atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*
Fons, ſcatebra. *A well.*
Forceps, inſtrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*
Forfex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcinditur. *A pair of ſciſſers.*
Fors, fortuna, caſus. *Hap*
Forum, à ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The judiciall place, and then it is named* Forum judiciale: *or the market place, & is called* Forum venale
Frango, rumpo, deſtruo, *To break.*
Frenum vel frænum, inſtrumentum quo equum inſeſſor coercet. *A bridle.*
Frico, ſcalpo. *To rub.*
Frigeo, frigidus ſum. *To be cold.*
Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*
Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn or pulſe. Some make the nominative hereof* Frux
ges, *and ſome* Frux; *the foremoſt is not to be miſliked.*
Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor. *To take pleaſure, or fruit, and profit of; and to be fed.*
Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying, or running away.*
Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo. *To fly from, to avoid.*
Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio. *To under-prop, and to ſhore.*
Fundo, liquefacio vel liquidum ſpargo. *To melt, or to poure.*
Funis, reſtis. *A rope.*
Fur, qui vel quæ alteri ſubtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*
Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran, or ſcurf.*
Furo, inſanio. *To be mad.*
Fuſtis, baculus. *A club.*

G

GAbii, Volſcorum urbs. *A town in Italy ſeventy miles from Rome.*
Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita intra Pyrenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam Germaniámq;, & duo maria, oceanum Britannicum, & mare noſtrum. *France.*
Garamas, Lybiæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*
Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill*
Ida,

Ida. *There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*
Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce*
Gelu, propriè glacies. *Frost or ice.*
Genu, curvatura quâ crus & femur connectuntur. *A knee.*
Gero, porto. *To bear.*
Gibbus & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor. *A jub or bunch.*
Gigas, vir altissimæ staturæ. *A Giant.*
Gigno, genero. *To beget.*
Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens. *Ginger.*
Glis, animal muri simile. *A dormouse.*
Glisco, cresco, augeor, invalesco. *To increase and grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet.*
Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*
Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*
Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*
Græcia. *The countrey of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*
Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*
Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelata. *Hail.*
Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *thanks.*
Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*
Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non maturescit. *A rath ripe fig.*
Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *to cry like a Crane.*
Grus, avis nota. *A Crane*
Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile. *A Griffon*
Gummi, liquor glutinosus ex arboribus resudans. *Gumme.*
Gurgulio, pars gutturis à naribus ad pulmonem; vel animal. *the wesand, or a wesel.*

H

HAbeo, possideo, teneo. *to have.*
Hæreo, arctè alicui rei infigor. *to cleave unto.*
Hæres, qui succedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heire.*
Halec, piscis qui solâ aquâ nutritur. *An Herring.*
Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *to draw.*
Heros, vir illustris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellencie in worthy facts, and therein more like a god then a man.*
Hesperus, serotina stella. *the evening starre.*
Heteroclitum, nomen secus, quàm declinationum canones poscunt, flexum. *A word declined otherwise then the bare rules of the declensions do require.*
Hilaris vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*
Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum, vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad insaniam redigens. *Poyson to procure love withall, or a little piece of flesh growing in the colts forehead, when it is first foaled.*
Hirundo, avis notissima. *A swallow.*
Histrix, animal exherinaceorum genere. *A Porcupike.*
Homo, notæ significationis. *a man or woman.*
Honor, vel honos, reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis testimonium. *honour, worship.*
Hordeum, ab horrore quoniâ hordeo quam frumento arista est mordacior. *Barley.*
Hospes, qui vel quæ hospitium recipit, recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino. *an host or an hostesse, or a great man or woman.*
Hostis, inimicus, vel peregrinus. *An enemy.*
Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentifull, or a dug, the udder of any beast.*
Humus, terra humecta. *the ground.*
Hydrops, aqua inter cutem. *the dropsie.*
Hyems, bruma. *Wi[illegible]*

Jac[illegible]

I

JAceo, decumbo. *to lie.*
Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *to cast, to hurl, to lay, as,* Jacere fundamentum: *or by translation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is sometimes to spread abroad by rumour, and sometime to object against one, with an Accusative with this preposition* In.
Jaspis, lapis pretiosus. *A green precious stone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*
Ico, ferio, percutio. *to strike, to smite, as,* Icere colaphum. Icere foedus, *is to strike up a bargain.*
Icon, imago. *An image.*
Ida, mons altissimus Troiæ soli. *A hill in the countrey of Troy.*
Idus, dies qui dividunt mensem. *In March, May, June, and October it is the fifteenth day, in the rest the thirteenth.*
Iecur, hepar. *the liver.*
Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*
Ignis, qui sine lege vivit. *A lawless bodie, man or woman.*
Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effusum. *A showre.*
Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtusa, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tile.*
Immineo, insto. *to hang over.*
Impetis, violentiæ, invasionis. *Of violence, and boisterousnesse.*
Incesso, accuso, impeto. *to accuse, to provoke, to revile, to invade, and enter into.*
Incido, ferio, seco. *to cut, to grave in.*
Incido, in aliquid, vel super aliquid cado. *to fall into by hap, to run into.* Incidi in errorem. *And sometime to happen, or to chance.*
Incipio, inchoo. *to begin, to take in hand, to enterprise,*
Inculco, eadem sæpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*
Indo, impono. *to put in.*
Indoles, facilis significatio futuræ probitatis. *Towardnesse or likely disposition.*
Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*
Indulgeo, obsequor. *to serve much by, & to give to*
Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non est. *Unarmed.*
Infans, homo per ætatem nondum fciens fari. *A babe.*
Inferiæ, sacrificia quæ inferis solvuntur. *Sacrifice done unto spirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *or* Manes sacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obsequies.*
Inficias, negationem, se vel debere quod actor poscit, vel commisisse quod accusator objicit. *A denial, and it followeth onely the verb* Eo.
Inficio, intingo, vitio, seu maculo. *to die, or to infect.*
Ingruo, invado, impetum facio. *to give an assault, and to invade.*
Injussu, absque autoritate, & temerè sine jussione. *Without bidding.*
Insidiæ, dolosa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*
Instar, significat vel similitudinem, vel æquiparationem & mensuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*
Intelligo, capio. *to understand.*
Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a translatour.*
Invidia, mœror ex alienæ prosperitate. *Envie, sorrow for another mans welfare, or else the evil will & sight of a man.*
Jocus, est quidam lepor & festivitas in verbis. *A merry scoffe.*
Iracor, irâ simulor.

to be angry.

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ, asper & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis. *A hill in* Thracia *so named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *a journey.*

Jubar, sol, vel ipsius splendor. *the sun-beam*

Jubeo, impero. *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A judge, he or she.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo boum, uno die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre. the authours do vary in the measure of it: for the commoditie of the nominative and other cases, we may use* jugerum.

Jugum, vertex, sive cacumen montis. *the top of an hill. It is also a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is, a couple. By mesaphor, it is a servitude or a bondage. It is also a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows; such as for ignominie the Romanes went under.* Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, supérque eas transversâ unâ deligatâ.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago. *to joyn.*

Juno, dea Jovis uxor. *the goddesse Jupiters wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio. *to sweare.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet; & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur. *the law & right; and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione. *By commandment,*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio. *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

Juvo, auxilium do. *to help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus. *A great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labour and toyl, pains-taking, sometime it is misery, calamity, perill, danger, travell.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk,*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco. *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco. *to allure, or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina. *the small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio. *to give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos. *A lake, a weare, or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factóve aliquem offendo. *to hurt*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam è canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps *for speedy furiousnesse. For* Lælaps *signifieth a whirlwind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, linguâ lingo. *To lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor. *A fire, a brightnesse of the sun or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domigeros diatores docet, & populo vendit. *A master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parùm convexa. *A vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam: succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat. *The herb out of which cometh the juyce that the Apothecaries do call Lasa dulcis, and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin: *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo. *To lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aquâ purgo. *To wash.*

Laurus, genus arboris. *a Bay tree.*

Lebes,

Lebes, vas æneum. *A cauldron, or a pan.*
Lecythus, ampulla olearia. *A box for oyl and ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*
Lego, notum est. *To reade*
Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins or night-sprights.*
Leo, animal ferox. *A lion.*
Leo, imprimo, formo. *To imprint, to form.* abusivum.
Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*
Liberi, pignora. *Children. One sonne or one daughter may be called* Liberi; *and so may nephews and their successours.*
Libet, placet. *It pleaseth.*
Libs, ventus Africus. *The south-west-wind by west.*
Licet, fas est. *It is lawfull.*
Lichen. herba, vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liverwort, the Apothecaries cal it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of lepry called a sauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.
Lien, splen. *The milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.
Ligur, incola Liguriæ. *An Italian of the countrey of* Liguria.
Limax, testudo, & cochlea terrestris. *The shelled snail, and the deaw snail.*
Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum & cœnum mollius. *A kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*
Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid linguâ molliter tango. *To lick.*
Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco. *To daub.*
Linquo, committo, pecco. *To leave, to trespasse.*
Linter, navicula è cavata arbore facta. *A cock-boat.*
Liquefio, liquesco. *To be molten.*
Liquor, liqueo. Idem.
Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus. *To be wan, or filthy.*
Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstûs gratiâ. *The scullion that waiteth on an army.*
Locri, urbs in Brutiis. *A town in Italie.*
Locus, propriè illud quod aliquid continet *A place.*
Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reason, a word.*
Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero. *To speak.*
Luceo, lucem emitto. *To be light.*
Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor. *To play, or to sport.*
Lues, cùm in urbe aut in agro febris, aliúdve morbi genus homines, aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit. *A common disease, or murren.*
Lugeo, *To bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, & sometime to be a mourner in apparell.*
Luo, solvo, pœnas do. *To redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*
Lustra, habitacula ferarum. *Dennes of wilde beasts, or brothel houses, and petty tipling houses of bawdry.*
Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissimè videns. *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ. *An hill of that name in* Arcadia.
Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens. *A stone that draweth iron unto it. It is called also* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.
Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestours.*
Malo, magis velim. *To will rather.*
Mando, comedo, vel committo. *To eat, or*

to commit.

Maneo, sisto, & expecto. *To tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter numina læva. *Spirits, or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoyls taken in warres.*

Manus, membrum notum. *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ. *Sheep-coats, or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus. *The sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas. *The brink or shirt of any thing, or the bank of a river, or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, deus belli. *The name of the god of war.*

Martyr, testis. *A witnesse, man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italie that is called* Campania, *fruitfull of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam. *To cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem

Meio, mingo. *To pisse.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Ætoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium. *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrē dignus sum qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar. *To deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon, or the noonstead.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero. *To measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem. *To mow.*

Metuo, timeo. *To fear.*

Metuor, timeor. *To be feared.*

Meus. *Mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu vel tremore. *often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play,* WIL put forth; *which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warriour, a souldier.*

Minæ, metûs incussiones per verba aut signa. *Threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio. *To pisse, or to make water.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri. *Our successours.*

Misceo. *To mingle, to serve drink, sometimes to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordiâ afficior. *To take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do. *To send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis. *The walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self.*

Mœreor, tristor, dolore afficior. *To be heavie, sad, in a dump, or mourning.*

Monoptôton, nomē non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A Noun having one termination, and that is one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo. *To bite.*

Morior, è vita discedo. *To die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum. *A custome.*

Mulceo, lenio. *To asswage.*

Mulgeo, lac è mammis exprimo. *To milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle. *A cornish wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo. *To multiply, to increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita & officia quæ publicè præstantur. *A duty or office.*

Mu-

Mus, exiguum animal. *A mouſe.*

N

NAnciſcor, acquiro. *To get, & to obtain.*

Naſcor, orior, in mundum venio. *To be born.*

Natalis, conditio ſanguinis & familiæ. *The degree of bloud and gentry;* as, generoſi natales, natales obſcuri. *It is alſo taken for years.* Sex mihi natales ierant. *There were paſſed ſix years. It is alſo uſed for the origine or firſt ſpring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis. *A birth-day.*

Natrix, ſerpens aquaticus. *A water-ſerpent, that with poyſon infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age, or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re te occido. *To kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo. *To knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens. *A young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to paſſe on, to contemne.*

Nigreo, niger fio. *To become black.*

Nemo, nè homo, *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo. *To ſpinne.*

Nervus, motus ſenſuſq; inſtrumentum. *A ſinew.*

Neuter. *Neither of both*

Nexo, ligo vel necto. *To binde.*

Nideo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine.*

Nihil, rei cujuſvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio.

Nil, vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago ſeduló. *To go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, eſt oculorum & aliorum membrorum niſu aliquid conari. *To give a token with the eyes, to wink, to endeavour.*

No, nato. *To ſwimme.*

Noceo, malum infero. *To hurt, or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo. *To nill.*

Nonæ, quaſi novæ, propter initium obſervationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio, & Octobri, ſex illi dies qui calendas ſequebantur, in reliquis quatuor. *The nones of a moneth.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo. *To know.*

Noſter. *Ours.*

Noſtras. *Of our country, ſect, or faction.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus. *The ſouth winde.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublimè egreſſus. *A cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador. *To be married to a man: for it is in the womans part onely.*

Nugæ, cùm nihil agimus. *Trifles.*

Nullus. *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui. *A fair.*

Nuo, *a verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nodde.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem. *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor. *A daughter in law.*

Nycticorax: corvus nocturnus. *A night-raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono. *To ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera. *A bar, or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, è memoria aliquid excidere ſino. *To forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri. *An hoſtage, or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido. *To fall or periſh, and to be ſlain.*

Occido. *To ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis. *The hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo. *To ſhut.*
Occulto, abſcondo, abdo. *To hide.*
Occulo. Idem.
October, menſis octavus à Martio. *The tenth moneth in our yeare, called October.*
Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo, eſt autem infectus aer. *A ſavour.*
Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris. *A certain ſhrub like the Olive tree: the Greeks call it the wilde Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſſe.*
Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto. *To give a ſmell, and that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* bene *and* malé.
Olfacio, odoror. *To ſwell, or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive, & find, to foreſee.*
Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *Halſoning, and foreſpeaking.*
Omnis. *every one.*
Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *A burden.*
Onyx, unguis & gemma *The nail of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*
Operio, tego. *To cover.*
Opifex, qui opus facit. *A workman.*
Opis, adminiculi, præſidii. *Of aid & help*
Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto. *To faſten, or to joyn unto, or to plant about.*
Opus Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *A towns name in the countrey of* Locris.
Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe, or a bowle; and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*
Ordior, incipio. *To begin, or to commence.*
Ordior, id eſt, texo. *To weave.*
Oriens, regio orientalis. *The Eaſt.*
Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio. *To ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*
Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *A mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarſaro.
Os oris, concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*
Os oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum. *A bone.*
Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies *An Oyſter.*
Ovum. *An egge.*

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*
Palleo, parùm albeo. *To be pale.*
Pampinus, vitis ramus. *A vine-branch.*
Pando, aperio, patefacio. *To open.*
Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo, plango, figo. *To bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nail, to faſten.*
Panis, qno paſcimur. *Bread.*
Panther, & panthen, animal quoddam pardo ſimile. *A certain beaſt.*
Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum. *Poppy.*
Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis ſcribendis. *A certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*
Paradiſus, locus ameniſſimus. *A place of pleaſure.*
Parco, abſtineo ab ultione. *To ſpare.*
Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*
Pareo, obedio. *To obey.*
Pario, prolem produco. *To bring forth.*
Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a countrey of Greece.*
Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio. *To part, or divide.*
Par urio, cupio aut co-

nor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *To feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima. *A ſparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum. *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum & dentatum. *A combe, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To combe the hair.*

Pecus, -cudis, -oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabuloterræ paſcitur. *All cattell.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit. *A footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio. *To fart.*

Pelagus, mare. *The ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *To drive, or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quòd penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſhold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo. *To hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda. *A tayl, & at the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum, poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur. *All manner of victualls.*

Perago, perficio. *To finiſh, and to perfect buſineſſe.*

Percutio, ferio. *To ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *To loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis. *An enemy in the warre.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *To go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly and throughly to reade.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione, cùm nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior. *Throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio. *The countrey of Perſia.*

Pes, ima pars corporis quâ gradimur. *A foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, volo. *To aſk.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu, quæ lucet navigantibus. *a watch-tower.*

Phaſelus, naviçula velox & oblonga. *A brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris. *A womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, à Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima; in Arabia naſcens aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *A Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlineſſe.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento. *To paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio. *To ſmite with the beak, to beat in a mortar, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini Pineas vocant. *A pine-tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continuè ſub aquis degit. *A fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum. *To pleaſe.*

pleaſe.

Plagæ, retia rariora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico. *To clappe hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebes, idem quod vulgus. *The common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio. *To puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio. *To fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio. *To fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam demitto. *To rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi. *More.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo. *To be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſſe, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *To ſet, or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus. *A bridge.*

Portícus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratiâ ædificata. *A galleric, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto. *To aſk, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ ſive januæ. *A poſt.*

Poto, bibo, *To drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte. *The midriffe.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive cito, ante eo. *To run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis. *To be an Interpreter, or a Reader, and ſometime to curſe, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello. *To excell others.*

Prænesteſte, nomen urbis. *A town in Italie.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria. *A ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo. *To dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo. *To preſſe, to be againſt, and to vex, to purſue, and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expell, to ſhut, to deflowre, to hill, &c.*

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans.*

grounds, or the fallings of any other thing.

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſſe.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demaund.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo aliò. *To go forth.*

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo. *To waſh, to waſh.*

Promineo, procul appareo. *To hang out in ſight.*

Promo, profero, eliquor. *To ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, paratè, ſine mora. *With readineſſe or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico. *To ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo, quæ uiribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo, circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeneſſe of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It ſhameth.*

Pueraſco, exactâ infantiâ pueritiam incho. *To wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Puns,

umex, lapis cavernoſus. *A Pumice ſtone.*
unctus & punctum, minima individuáq; linez pars. *A prick, or a point, a little center.*
ungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo. *To prick, or ſting.*
us, ſanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core.*
ython, ſerpens è putredine natus. *A ſerpent.*

Q

Quæro, inveſtigo, interrogo. *To ſeek for, to ſearch.*
quatio, moveo, concutio. *To ſhake.*
quercus. *An oak.*
queror, lamentor. *to complain and lament.*
qui. *The which.*
quies, vacatio à labore, aut ceſſatio à quovis opere. *Reſt, it appertains to the body;* Tranquillitas *unto the mind.*
quilibet. *Every one, or whoſoever you will.*
quiniſco, caput inclino moveo. *To hang the head.*
quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus, ſarculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit. *Things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*
quot. *How many.*

R

Rabula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*
Rado, cultro vel quavis re acutâ decerpo. *To ſhave.*
Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum. *Burſtneſſe.*
Rapio, per vim traho, aufero. *To ſnatch away.*
Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*
Raucio, raucus ſum: *to be hoarſe.*
Recido, retrò ſive iterum in eadem cado. *To fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again.*
Recordor, rurſus in mentem revoco. *To call to mind again.*
Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo. *To render, or to reſtore.*
Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo. *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor, to reſemble and to taſt of.*
Refringo, iterum frango. *To break open.*
Rego, guberno. *To rule, or to govern.*
Relego, rurſus lego. *To reade again.*
Reminiſcor, recordor, memini. *To remember.*
Ren, viſcus quoddam. *The kidney.*
Renuo, refuto, rejicio. *To refuſe.*
Reor, arbitror, puto. *To ſuppoſe*
Repango, diſſolvo, rejungo. *To unloſe, to diſjoyn.*
Reperio, invenio. *To find.*
Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ à provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*
Replico, diſſolvo. *To unfold.*
Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo. *To prick again.*
Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*
Reſcio, rurſum percipio. *To know again.*
Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno. *To refuſe.*
Reſtis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or a withe.*
Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſalio. *To rebound.*
Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur. *A net.*
Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King.*
Rideo, cachinno. *To laugh.*
Ringo, os torqueo ut canes. *To make an evil favoured face like a ſnarling dog, & to vex.*
Robur, ſpecies quercûs duriſſimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo,

Rodo, mordeo, comedo. *To gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam à paſtoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cùm floreret, quarta & poſtrema Monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui ſereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Roſtra, templum ſeu forum judiciale ante curiam Hoſtiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari ſolebant. *The place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter ſono ut aſinus. *To cry like an aſſe.*

Rumpo, frango. *To break.*

Ruo, cado. *To fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri ſunt & villæ. *The country.*

S

SAcer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus ad ſacrificia facienda. *A Prieſt, or Nun.*

Sacro, Deo dedico, ſacrum facio. *To dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, ſalto. *To leap, or to leap as brute beaſts do when the male covereth the female.*

Sallo, ſale condio, ac conſpergo. *To ſalt, to powder, or to ſeaſon with ſalt.*

Salto, *To leap, or dance.*

Salum, mare, à ſapore ſalis. *The ſea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & propriè effuſo ſanguine per hoſtiæ immolationem *To make ſure, and to eſtabliſh.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere ſpargitur. *Bloud.*

Sapphirus, pretioſus lapis. *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atq; humanarum ſcientia. *Wiſdome.*

Sapio, ſaporem habeo. *To have a taſte.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio. *To patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. *A certain precious ſtone.*

Satago, ſatis ago, laboro, ſolicitus ſum. *To do endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps. *A prince.*

Scabo, frico. *To ſcratch, or rub.*

Scalpo, ſculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus. *To claw, or to ſcratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo. *To climbe.*

Scindo, ſeco, findo. *To cut, or to divide.*

Scio. *To know.*

Scobis & ſcobs, eſt id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ſerram, terebram, aut limam. *Duſt.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel geſta, vel tabellas, & ſimilia ſcribit alterius nomine. *A ſcribe or notarie.*

Scribo, literas formo. *To write.*

Scrobs, foſſa, aut puteus. *A ditch, or a pit.*

Scurra, qui ritum ab auditoribus captat, non habitâ ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A ſcoffer, a jeſter, a paraſite.*

Secerno, abjungo, ſeparo. *To divide, to ſeparate.*

Seco, divido. *To cut.*

Sedeo, quieſco. *To ſit.*

Seges, frumentum in ſpicis. *Corn yet ſtanding.*

Seligo, ſeorſum colligo. *To gather apart.*

Semis, id eſt, ſemiſs, ſex unciæ, dimidium aſſis. *Half a pound, or the half of any whole ſum.*

Senecta, vel ſenectus, ſenium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, ſenio confectus. *An old man.*

Senio, quod ſex puncta continet. *The five parts.*

Senium, idem quod ſenecta.

Senſus, & ſenſum, organum ſentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the ſenſes, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio,

ntio, aliquo ſenſu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur. *To perceive by ſome ſenſe, or underſtand.*

ntis, ſpina. *A thorn.*

epelio, defunctum terrâ condo. *To bury.*

epio, obſtruo, circundo, munio. *To compaſſe, to hedge.*

eps, ſerpens parvus. *A little ſerpent after whoſe ſtroke the members do rot.*

equor, abeuntem ſubſequor. *To follow.*

ermo, loquela. *Speech.*

er, populus Aſiæ. *One of a certain people in Aſia, called* Seres.

ero, ſemino, planto. *To ſow, or plant, or to graft, and ſometime by tranſlation to beget. By tranſlation alſo we ſay,* Serere bella, ſerere certamina, id eſt, movere lites & pugnas.

erpens, anguis. *A dragon, or ſerpent, or ſnake*

ibilus, eſt quidam ſtridor oris per anguſtam ſpiritûs emiſſionem, inter dentes feré. *An hiſſing.*

ido, deſcendo ad ſedendum. *To pitch, or to lie down.*

iler, arbor quam vulgò ſalicem vocant. *An Oſier: with the difference* Montanum, *it ſignifies a ſimple that the apothecaries do uſe, in Latine called* Seceli Maſſilienſe.

Silex, lapis duriſſimus, unde ignis excutitur. *A flint ſtone.*

Sinapis, & ſinapi, herba eſt ſemen ferens tantâ acrimoniâ, ut lacrymas cieat comedenti. *Seenie, muſtard.*

Sindon, velum ſubtiliſſimum. *Fine linen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tuſſio, & ſingultum emitto. *To ſob.*

Sino, permitto. *To ſuffer.*

Sinus & ſinum, genus vaſis ſinuoſi. *A bowl or diſh to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monſtrum maris. *A Mearmaid.*

Siſer, herba cujus radix præcipuè eſt in uſu. *A Parſnip.*

Siſto, ſtare facio. *To ſtand before.*

Sitis, deſiderium potionis. *Thirſt.*

Soboles, ſucceſſio. *An ofſpring.*

Socrus, uxoris vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejuſdem ſortis ſocius. *A fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur. *The ſunne.*

Soleo, ſuetus ſum. *To be wont.*

Solium, ſella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes ſedebant. *A throne, or chaire of eſtate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat diſſolvo, ac enodo. *To looſe.*

Somnus, ſopor, quies. *Sleep.*

Sono, ſonum facio, *To ſound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle. *To ſup.*

Soror, notum eſt. *A ſiſter*

Spargo, latè projicio, ac paſſim jacto. *To ſparkle, or ſprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, viſio. *A forme, ſhice, the kinde of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video. *To ſee.*

Specus, ſpelunca, unde ſpectare licet. *A den to wait a prey.*

Sperno, deſpicio, contemno. *To deſpiſe.*

Spinus, agreſtium prunorum arbor. *A ſloe-tree.*

Splen, lien, viſcus quoddam. *The milt.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto. *To promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia, promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing, with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo. *To place, to ſet up, ſometime to decree and appoint; ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram. *To throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterto, dormio, ſomnum altum

altum dormiendo capio. *To sleep till we snort.*

Stipis & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent. *A money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifieth also a reward, or a profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles. *A stock, a tribe, a descent, and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo. *To stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio. *To make a noise.*

Strido, strepitum edo. *To make a noise, a whissing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum. *To make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to doore hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto. *To make strait, to pull, sometime to strike.*

Struo. *To build, to pile up, and sometime to endeavour, and to go about or to set in aray.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishnesse.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo. *To counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile est, ut supernatent retia. *A cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratûs sensu leviter percipio. *To savour or to smell a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Suesco, soleo. *To be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior. *To sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum. *To suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis. *A town.*

Sum. *To be.*

Sumo, multum & penè nimium mihi. *To take.*

Supellex, res domestica. *Houshold-stuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, subsidium. *Aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter, & cum reverentia precor. *To intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me. *To arise; sometime to spring or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum. *A boar, sow, or hog.*

Synodus, conventus. *A councel congregate.*

T

TAceo, sileo, non loquor. *To keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh, or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus [illegible] sus in radice [illegible] promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem, in quo quia [illegible] tus magnus est, [illegible] strepitus quasi progredientium sentiunt, dixerunt veteres [illegible] hunc esse descensum ad inferos. *A promontory in Laconia, where in is an entrance to go down to hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas. *A certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, [illegible] mentum. *Avengement, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal caput oculis, muri simile. *A mole or want.*

Tango, percutio. *To touch.*

Tantundem, æquè tantum. *As much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panis depicti tegimen [illegible] pictum variis coloribus. *A carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demissior inferni locus. *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amiclæ. *An hill in Lacedæmonia, where Sparta and Amiclæ the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea. *A mat.*

Tenus,

no, sperno. *To de-*
ise.
pe, pulcherrimus
er in Thessalia
em Peneus alluit.
very fair field in
hessilia, most plea-
nt to behold, and
refore appellatively
may be used for a
ne of delight, as Pa-
dise & Blisium are.
ive in also Tempe *in*
eotia, called Tem-
sia tempe: another in
cily, named for dif-
rence Helorix; *the*
st is called Thessalia
empe.
di, expando. *To*
etch, or bend.
co, apprehendo. *To*
ld.
eo, in medio inter
lidum & frigidum
m. *To be warm.*
esco, tepidus fio. *To*
ax hot.
io, numerus terna-
m. *The number of*
ree.
, comminuo, con-
mo, tundo. *To make*
diminishing.
qua, loca edita, a-
era.
is, qui vel quæ te-
imonium profert. *A*
imus, man or woman
crus, Teucer, no-
en proprium Tro-
norum regis. *A*
ame of a certain king
f Troy.
, telam struo ac
xo. *To weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarun-
dam urbium. *The name of a city in* Egypt, *and of another in* Bœotia: *you shall find also in authours* Thebe *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas ha-
bentia, aut naturæ
ſponte calentes, aut
fornace calefactas,
fundendi lavandive
usibus servata. *Hot*
bathes.

Thorax, pectus, & pe-
ctoris munimentum.
The breast, and breast-
plate.

Thrax, vir Thraciæ. *A*
Thracian.

Thus, incensum libamen
quo Deum venera-
mur, aliquando ipsa
arbor. *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs
quâ variè dispositâ
domus extruitur. *A*
rafter.

Tigris, animal veloci-
simum & truculentum.
A Tigre.

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be*
feared.

Titubo, linguâ vel pe-
dibus vacillo. *To stumble or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo.
To lift up, to bring up as children are by nurs-
ing, or else to slay, or take away.

Tondeo, crines vel la-
nam seco forcipe. *To*
clip or shear.

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nu-
bis ictæ seu potiùs di-
ruptæ sonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valdè sono, ac
facio tonitrum. *To*
thunder.

Torpeo, languidus sum
& remissus. *To be sing-*
gish and weak.

Torqueo. *To wreath, to*
wrest, to wind, or turn about, to govern, to spinne, to vex and trouble, to whirle, &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus
collique ornamentum.
A chain to adorn the
neck.

Torrens, fluvius per plu-
viam collectus. *A lake without spring, begunne by raine.*

Torreo, uro, asso. *To roast.*

Torris, lignum ardens
vel adustum. *A fire-*
brand.

Tot. *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho vel sursum
traho. *To pull and to draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in potestatem al-
terius transfero. *To*
deliuer unto another.

Traho, vi ad me rapio
ac duco. *To draw.*

Translego, legendo
transcurro ac perlego.
To read over.

Tremo, commoveor, a-
gitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. *Three.*

Tribus, progenies. *A*
kindred.

Trica, capilli pedibus
pullorum gallinaceo-
rum

rum involuti. *Hairs or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons; also vain trifles*

Triptôton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur. *A noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri. *A Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibúsve impello. *To thrust.*

Tu *Thou.*

Tuber, dictum à tumendo, & priore longâ, terræ callus. *A swelling in any thing, a mushrom, or that whereof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso. *To beat, or to knock.*

Tussis, vehemens spiritûs eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantes. *The cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum. *To be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes. *A two-leaved doore.*

Vannus. *A vanne to winnow corn with.*

Vas vadis, vadimonium. *A surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum. *A vessel.*

Vates, Poeta, & qui futura prædicit. *A prophet, or a prophetesse.*

Uber. *The adjective signifieth plentifull, abundant, copious: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder; and sometime it is found for plentifulnesse: as,* Uber agri, *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium. *A door-barre.*

Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto. *To carry.*

Vello, traho, extirpo. *To pull or pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno. *To sell.*

Veneo, vendo. *To be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo. *To come.*

Venter, qui à pectore ad pubem terminatur. *A belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis. *The goddesse of love & beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior. *The spring time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi. *Any thing that we beat withall; as rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino. *To bend, to go, or to incline some way.*

Vermis, à vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit. *A worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla dominatus servus. *A bondman, born of a bondwoman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical or not strange, as* vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus. *An hogge.*

Verro, purgo, traho. *To sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo. *To turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi. *A Weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco. *To eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo. *To forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem. *An interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor. *To see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto. *To bind or to bow: thereof* Vietores *be called Coopers, qui vasa vinaria religant.*

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat

lat. *A watcher, man or woman.*

Vincib, ligo. *To bind.*

Vinco, ſupero. *To overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat. *An avenger, man or woman.*

Vir, notum eſt. *A man.*

Virgilius, Poeta. *A Poets name.*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum. *A virgin.*

Virtus, ars rectè benéq; vivendi. *Vertue, or great power.*

Virus, venenum, & gravis odor. *Poyſon, or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Birdlime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum. *To go to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia tranſlucida quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſſe.*

Vivo, vitam ago. *To live.*

Ulciſcor, vindico. *To avenge.*

Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quàm in homine. *A nail or hoof, & a tallon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*

Volo, as. *To flie, or to go apace: as* Navis volat: Fama volat: *But* volo, vis, *is to will, or be willing.*

Volvo, verto. *To rowl.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet quòd terrā vomat. *The ploughſhare.*

Vomo, per os ejicio. *To vomit, or to parbreak.*

Urgeo, premo, compello. *To thruſt.*

Uro, ardore aut frigore, nonnunquam aliâ vi lædo. *To burn; and by tranſlation, to hurt, or to grieve.*

Utor, uſum rei habeo. *To uſe.*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis. *The baſe and common people.*

Vulpes, animal aſtutum. *A Fox, or a Fixon.*

Uxor, viri conjux. *A wife.*

Finis interpretationis omnium Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.